



**WAY TO SUCCESS**  
**LEADS TO SUCCESS**

# ENGLISH

**FOR FAST REVISION**



**Public Exam Special Guide**

**All English I & II paper content  
based on Govt. Blue Print  
and Public Question Papers**

*A Product from  
Way to Success Team*

[www.waytosuccess.org](http://www.waytosuccess.org)

[way2s100@gmail.com](mailto:way2s100@gmail.com)

# *Way to Success*

## SSLC PUBLIC EXAM **SPECIAL GUIDE** For Fast Revision

# 10

# ENGLISH

A Product from  
**WAY TO SUCCESS TEAM**

-----For subject related clarifications-----
Mail us : <a href="mailto:way2s100@gmail.com">way2s100@gmail.com</a>
Visit us : <a href="http://www.waytosuccess.org">www.waytosuccess.org</a>
You can download free study materials from our website

# CONTENT

## ENGLISH I PAPER

### SECTION – I (VOCABULARY :20 MARKS)

Part	Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
I	1 - 2	Synonyms (5x1=5 marks), Antonyms (5x1=5 marks)	5+5=10	07
II	3 - 14	Abbreviations, Homophones, American English, Compound Words, Plural forms, Prefix & Suffix, Phrasal Verbs, Syllabification, Choosing appropriate words, Constructing Sentence, Reframe the sentence using verb forms, Choose the sentence which conveys the same meaning (Any 10 out of 12)	10x1=10	10

### SECTION – II (GRAMMAR : 25 MARKS)

Part	Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
I	15 - 24	<b>One Mark Grammar:</b> If clause, Sentence Pattern, Question Tag, Degrees of comparison, Choose the sentence which conveys the same meaning, Supplying Phrase, Gerund / Infinitive, Prepositional Phrase, Articles, Preposition	10x1=10	18
II	25 - 29	<b>Transformation:</b> Combining two Sentences, Active Voice & Passive Voice, Direct Speech & Indirect Speech, Combining two sentences using 'If' or Relative Pronoun, Degrees of Comparison	5x2=10	24
III	30	Punctuation	5	33

### SECTION – III (PROSE :15 MARKS)

Part	Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
I	31 - 37	Prose Questions (any 5 out of 7 questions)	5x2=10	34
II	38	Prose Paragraph (any 1 out of 3 questions)	1x5=5	36

### SECTION – IV (POETRY :20 MARKS)

Part	Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
I	39	Quote from Memory (any 1 out of 2 questions)	5	37
II	40 - 43	Poem Comprehension	5x1=5	38
III	44 -48	Poem – Literary Appreciation	5x1=5	39
IV	49	Poem – Paragraph (any 1 out of 3 questions)	1x5=5	41

### SECTION – V (LANGUAGE FUNCTIONS :20 MARKS)

Part	Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
I	50	General Comprehension	5x2=10	42
II	51	Correct the errors	5x1=5	44
III	52	Picture Comprehension	5x1=5	45

## ENGLISH II PAPER

### SECTION – I (Non-detailed :35 marks)

Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
1	Fill in the blanks with Phrases	5x1=5	49
2	Identify Character / Speaker	5x1=5	49
3	Matching	5x1=5	51
4	Choosing correct answer	5x1=5	52
5	Comprehension	5x1=5	54
6	Filling the Mind Map	5x1=5	54
7	Paragraph (any 1 out of 3 questions)	1x5=5	55

### SECTION – II (Language Functions : 15 marks)

Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
8	Note making & Summary writing	5+5=10	57
9	Completing the Dialogue	5	59

### SECTION – III (Communicative Skills : 15 marks)

Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
10	Write a Dialogue	5	62
11	Complete the content of a letter	5	64
12	Prepare an Advertisement (any 1 out of 2 questions)	5	68

### SECTION – IV (Expansion of Ideas : 35 marks)

Qn Nos	Content	Marks	Page
13	Expand the Headlines	5	70
14	Non-Verbal Comprehension	5	71
15	Hints Development (any 1 out of 2 questions)	5	73
16	Match the products and slogans	5	75
17	Road Map	5	76
18	Paraphrasing a poem	5	77
19	(a) Translation (or) (b) Expressing views on a picture	5	78 79

அன்புள்ள மாணவச் செல்வங்களுக்கு.....

இப்புத்தகம் ஆங்கில அறிவில் பின்தங்கியுள்ள ஏழை மாணவர்களுக்காக குறைந்த விலையில் வெளியிடப்படுகிறது. அரசுத்தேர்வுக்குத் தேவையான குறைந்தபட்ச விவரங்கள் அனைத்தும் இப்புத்தகத்தில் உள்ளது. அரசுத்தேர்வு வடிவமைப்பிலேயே வழங்கப்பட்டுள்ளது இதன் சிறப்பாகும். தேர்வுக்கு முன்னதாக விரைவாக திருப்பிப் பார்க்க ஏதுவாக குறைந்த பக்கங்களைக் கொண்டதாக இது உள்ளது.

குறைந்தபட்சக் கையேடு என்பதால் திறன் பெற்ற மாணவர்கள் இதனை மட்டுமே நம்பியிருக்காமல் இதனை ஒரு திருப்புதலுக்கான ஆயுதமாக பயன்படுத்திக்கொண்டு மேலும் கூடுதலான வினாக்களை பயிற்சி செய்துகொள்வது நல்லது. இப்புத்தகத்தின் பயிற்சி வினாக்களிலிருந்து அப்படியே தேர்வுக்கு வரவேண்டும் என்ற எந்த அவசியமும் இல்லை. எனவே மாணவர்கள் இதில் குறிப்பிட்டுள்ள விதி முறைகளை பின்பற்றி பயிற்சி செய்து பார்க்க வேண்டும். சொந்தமாகவும் எழுத முயற்சிக்க வேண்டும்.

இப்புத்தகத்தின் நடுவில் பயிற்சிப்புத்தகம் இணைக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. அதனை தனியே பிரித்து வைத்துக்கொண்டு அதனை வினாத்தாளாகப் பயன்படுத்தி பயிற்சி செய்து பார்க்க வேண்டும். இப்புத்தகத்தில் உள்ள வினாக்கள் மட்டுமே பயிற்சிப் புத்தகத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளதால் தனியே விடைக்குறிப்பு புத்தகம் (Key book) வழங்கப்படுவதில்லை. குறுந்தேர்வுகள் எழுதியபின் இப்புத்தகத்தைப் பார்த்தே மதிப்பீடு செய்து கொள்ளலாம்.

எந்த அளவுக்கு குறுந்தேர்வுகள் எழுதிப்பார்க்கிறீர்களோ அந்த அளவுக்கு உங்களுடைய திறனும் உயரும். திறன் உயர்ந்தால் மதிப்பெண்கள் உயரும். எனவே தொடர்ந்து பயிற்சி செய்யுங்கள். முயன்றால் உங்களால் முடியாதது எதுவும் இல்லை. அனைவரும் சிறந்த மதிப்பெண்கள் பெற வாழ்த்துகிறோம்.

*Way to Success Team*

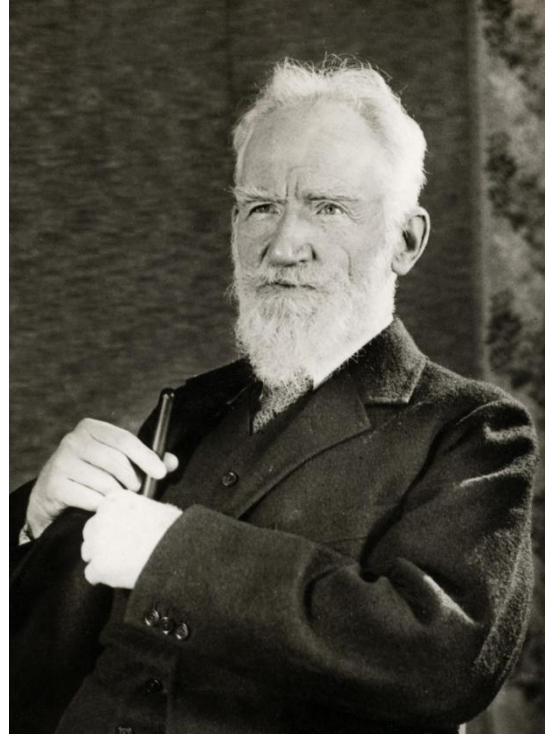


நான் இளைஞனாக இருந்தபோது  
10 காரியங்கள் செய்தால்  
அவற்றில் 9-ல்  
தோல்வியடைவதைப் பார்த்தேன்.  
எனக்குத் தோல்வியடைவது  
பிடிக்கவில்லை.....

9 முறை வெற்றியடைய என்ன  
செய்யவேண்டும்?  
என யோசித்தபோது  
எனக்கு ஒரு உண்மை  
'பளிச்' என விளங்கியது.

'90 முறை முயன்றால் 9 முறை வெற்றி'  
கிடைக்கும் என்பதுதான் அது.

ஆகவே முயற்சிகளின் எண்ணிக்கைகளை  
அதிகப்படுத்திக்கொண்டேன்  
- ஜார்ஜ் பெர்னாட்ஷா.



**Way to Success புத்தகங்கள்**  
**VPP மூலம் பெற விரும்புவோர்**  
**10<sup>th</sup> English - 1 copy என்ற குறிப்புடன் தங்கள் விலாசத்தை**  
**9787104040 என்ற எண்ணுக்கு SMS செய்யவும்**

அதிக எண்ணிக்கையில் Way to Success புத்தகங்கள் வேண்டுமோர்  
97 87 60 90 90, 97 87 20 10 10  
ஆகிய எண்களைத் தொடர்புகொள்ளுங்கள்

# ENGLISH PAPER - I CONTENT

## Sections in English I Paper:

I. Vocabulary Section	– 20 marks
II. Grammar Section	– 25 marks
III. Prose Section	– 15 marks
IV. Poetry Section	– 20 marks
V. Language Functions Section	– 20 marks

Total Marks	100 marks
-------------	-----------

**ENGLISH I PAPER – QUESTION PATTERN**

Marks: 100

Time: 2.30 hrs

**SECTION I (VOCABULARY: 20 Marks)**

- Part I. 1. (i to v) Synonyms (book-5, 55, 75)  $5 \times 1 = 5$   
 2. (i to v) Antonyms (book-6, 76, 154)  $5 \times 1 = 5$

- Part II. **Lexical Competencies (Any 10 out of 12)**  $10 \times 1 = 10$

3. Abbreviations/Acronyms (book-31)
4. Homophones (book-6)
5. American English Words (book-29)
6. Compound words (book-133)
7. Giving Plural Forms (book-107)
8. Prefix & Suffix (book-34, 153)
9. Phrasal Verbs (book-56)
10. Syllabification (book-32)
11. Identifying appropriate word (book-77)
12. Constructing Sentence (book-154)
13. Noun / Verb forms - Reframing sentence
14. Find the sentence which conveys the same meaning

**SECTION II (GRAMMAR: 25 Marks)**

- Part I. Respond to the following  $10 \times 1 = 10$

15. If clause fill up (book-80, 176)
16. Sentence pattern (book-136, 176)
17. Question tag (book-10, 180)
18. Degrees of Comparison fill up (book-82)
19. Find the sentence which conveys the same meaning
20. Supplying suitable phrase (book-56, 174)
21. Infinitive (book-32) / Gerund (book-33)
22. Prepositional phrase (book-56)
23. Articles (book-174)
24. Prepositions (book-115, 174)

- Part II. Transformation  $5 \times 2 = 10$

25. Combining sentences (book-58, 114)
26. Active voice & Passive voice (book-112)
27. Direct & Indirect speech (book-6, 177)
28. Combining sentences using 'if' or Relative pronoun (book-59, 80, 176)
29. Degrees of comparison (book-82)

- Part III. 30. Punctuation (book-179)  $5$

**SECTION III (PROSE: 15 Marks)**

- Part I. (31 to 37). Prose Questions. (5 out of 7)  $5 \times 2 = 10$

- Part II. 38. (a or b or c) Prose Paragraph  $1 \times 5 = 5$

**SECTION IV (POETRY: 20 Marks)**

- Part I. 39 (a or b) Quote from Memory  $1 \times 5 = 5$

- Part II (40 to 43) Poem Comprehension  $5 \times 1 = 5$

- Part III (44 to 48) Literary Appreciation  $5 \times 1 = 5$

- Part IV 49 (a or b or c) Poem Paragraph  $1 \times 5 = 5$

**SECTION V (Language Functions: 20 Marks)**

50. (a to e) General Comprehension (book-11, 36, 60, 77, 79, 107, 113, 117, 138)  $5 \times 2 = 10$

51. (a to e) Correcting the errors (book-114, 175)  $5 \times 1 = 5$

52. (a to e) Picture Comprehension  $5 \times 1 = 5$

**Total Marks: 100**

## SECTION I

### VOCABULARY (QN:1-14) : 20 MARKS

இந்தப்பகுதியில் 3 பிரிவுகள் உள்ளன.

- 1) Synonyms (இணையான வார்த்தை எழுதுதல் - 5 மதிப்பெண்கள்)
- 2) Antonyms (எதிர்த்தொல் எழுதுதல் - 5 மதிப்பெண்கள்)
- 3) Lexical Competencies (மற்ற வார்த்தைப் பயிற்சிகள் - 10 மதிப்பெண்கள்)

முதல் இரண்டு பிரிவுகளிலும் அனைத்து வினாக்களுக்கும் விடையளிக்க வேண்டும். மூன்றாவது Lexical Competencies பகுதியில் 12 வினாக்கள் கேட்கப்படும். அவற்றில் ஏதேனும் 10க்கு மட்டும் விடையளிக்க வேண்டும்.

**Part I:**

#### 1. (i - v) Synonyms (book-5,55,75)

Choose the appropriate synonym of the underlined word:

5x1=5

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியில் கோடிடப்பட்டு இருக்கும் ஒவ்வொரு வார்த்தைக்கும் அந்த வார்த்தைக்கு இணையான அர்த்தம் கொண்ட வார்த்தையை கொடுக்கப்பட்ட தொகுப்பிலிருந்து எடுத்து எழுதவேண்டும். இதற்கு இதே வழிகாட்டி நூலில் உள்ள பாட (Prose) பகுதியில் உள்ள synonyms பகுதியை நன்கு படித்துக் கொள்ளவும். பொதுவாக பாடப் புத்தகத்தில் Prose பகுதியில் தடித்த எழுத்துகளாக கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும் வார்த்தைகளே இங்கு கேட்கப்படுகின்றன.

#### Model Exercise

Now-a-days electronic devices (i) fascinate the younger generation who fall a (ii) prey to cyber crime unknowingly. They (iii) scramble to overcome this crisis which is a (iv) challenge to them, to protect their (v) personal information from strangers.

- |                   |               |               |                   |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------------|
| i) a) bore        | b) accomodate | c) interest   | d) adapt          |
| ii) a) problem    | b) victim     | c) force      | d) wonder         |
| iii) a) struggle  | b) trouble    | c) fear       | d) hurry          |
| iv) a) new method | b) fine task  | c) simple way | d) difficult task |
| v) a) public      | b) private    | c) common     | d) popular        |

#### To be learned (படிக்க வேண்டியவை):

- |                            |                           |                   |                   |                  |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 6) <u>wizened</u>          | a) looked dried up        | b) speckled       | c) ruggish        | d) dirty         |
| 7) <u>parchment</u>        | a) wet                    | b) piece of paper | c) wrinkled       | d) box           |
| 8) <u>piteous</u>          | a) oppressed              | b) irritated      | c) sad/ sorrowful | d) furious       |
| 9) <u>coarse</u>           | a) rough                  | b) curled         | c) heavy          | d) torn          |
| 10) <u>alms</u>            | a) sovereign              | b) offerings      | c) coppers        | d) hunger        |
| 11) <u>supreme</u>         | a) greatest               | b) best           | c) first          | d) finest        |
| 12) <u>unsophisticated</u> | a) sophisticated          | b) simple         | c) accommodated   | d) facilitated   |
| 13) <u>amazing</u>         | a) a superior             | b) wonderful      | c) bright         | d) alarming      |
| 14) <u>indispensable</u>   | a) essential/ important   | b) indifferent    | c) ineffective    | d) excellent     |
| 15) <u>independent</u>     | a) wild                   | b) dependent      | c) free           | d) relaxed       |
| 16) <u>denied</u>          | a) debarred               | b) discharged     | c) refused        | d) renewed       |
| 17) <u>erupted</u>         | a) burst                  | b) spread         | c) kindled        | d) grew          |
| 18) <u>staunch</u>         | a) alert                  | b) fast           | c) rapid          | d) steadfast     |
| 19) <u>quenching</u>       | a) filling                | b) satisfying     | c) extinguishing  | d) wetting       |
| 20) <u>forlorn</u>         | a) forsaken               | b) longing        | c) angry          | d) afar          |
| 21) <u>accomplishment</u>  | a) aptitude               | b) achievement    | c) attitude       | d) boon          |
| 22) <u>articulate</u>      | a) speak loudly           | b) speak softly   | c) speak harshly  | d) speak clearly |
| 23) <u>exacting</u>        | a) demanding              | b) accurate       | c) perfecting     | d) painful       |
| 24) <u>torrent</u>         | a) storm                  | b) drizzle        | c) outpour        | d) sprout        |
| 25) <u>exceptional</u>     | a) abnormal/extraordinary | b) unusual        | c) strange        | d) odd           |

26) <i>mastered</i>	a) tried	<b>b) learnt</b>	c) taught	d) created
27) <i>pursuit</i>	a) attempt	<b>b) chase</b>	c) attainment	d) description
28) <i>earnestness</i>	a) quickness	b) alertness	c) tenderness	<b>d) seriousness</b>
29) <i>triumphantly</i>	<b>a) victoriously</b>	b) untiringly	c) tolerantly	d) consecutively
30) <i>constantly</i>	a) often	<b>b) continuously</b>	c) seldom	d) occasionally
31) <i>campaigned</i>	a) claimed	<b>b) canvassed</b>	c) recorded	d) calculated
32) <i>persistence</i>	<b>a) continuous effort</b>	b) care	c) estimate	d) wonder
33) <i>valour</i>	a) victory	b) riches	c) vanity	<b>d) bravery</b>
34) <i>sufficient</i>	a) eminent	b) efficient	<b>c) adequate</b>	d) scarce
35) <i>eradicate</i>	a) <b>wipe out</b>	b) dismiss	c) review	d) dismiss
36) <i>diminishing</i>	a) receding	b) disappearing	c) increasing	<b>d) decreasing</b>
37) <i>soars past</i>	a) runs forward	b) grows over	<b>c) increases to / rises</b>	d) flies high
38) <i>disappears</i>	a) follows	<b>b) vanishes</b>	c) reduces	d) leaves
39) <i>popular</i>	<b>a) famous</b>	b) unpopular	c) happy	d) gentle
40) <i>captured</i>	a) released	<b>b) arrested</b>	c) arrived	d) returned
41) <i>invidious</i>	a) pleasant	b) fair	<b>c) unjust</b>	d) reasonable
42) <i>brutality</i>	a) gentleness	b) kindness	c) perfection	<b>d) cruelty</b>
43) <i>seldom</i>	a) always	<b>b) rarely/not often</b>	c) later	d) often
44) <i>renovated</i>	<b>a) repaired</b>	b) constructed	c) decorated	d) destroyed
45) <i>figure out</i>	a) calculate	<b>b) understand</b>	c) guess	d) decide
46) <i>profound</i>	<b>a) strong</b>	b) prominent	c) sincere	d) daring
47) <i>tendered</i>	a) took	<b>b) offered</b>	c) extracted	d) revealed
48) <i>well-defined</i>	a) strongly spoken	b) well cultivated	c) very stubborn	<b>d) clearly marked</b>
49) <i>diligence</i>	a) sincerity	<b>b) carefulness</b>	c) intelligence	d) struggle
50) <i>rumour</i>	a) story	b) news	<b>c) mis-information/false story</b>	d) statement

## 2. (i-v) Antonyms (book-6,76,154)

Choose the appropriate antonym of the underlined word:

5x1=5

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியில் கோடிடப்பட்டு இருக்கும் ஒவ்வொரு வார்த்தைக்கும் அந்த வார்த்தைக்கு எதிரான அர்த்தம் கொண்ட வார்த்தையை கொடுக்கப்பட்ட தொகுப்பிலிருந்து எடுத்து எழுதவேண்டும். இதற்கு இதே வழிகாட்டி நூலில் உள்ள பாடப்பகுதியில் (Prose) உள்ள Antonyms பகுதியை நன்கு படித்துக் கொள்ளவும்.

Model Exercise:

We should not keep our surroundings dirty (i) otherwise the invisible (ii) micro-organism will spread many diseases which are common (iii) and harmful to the external (iv) parts of human bodies. Hence we should change our environment slowly (v) making suitable for healthy life.

- |                     |                |                    |                 |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| i) a) brighten      | b) dim         | c) dull            | <b>d) clean</b> |
| ii) a) evident      | b) clear       | <b>c) visible</b>  | d) view         |
| iii) <b>a) rare</b> | b) well-known  | c) same            | d) known        |
| iv) a) outer        | b) exterior    | <b>c) internal</b> | d) outside      |
| v) a) suitably      | <b>b) fast</b> | c) actually        | d) doubtfully   |

To be learned (படிக்க வேண்டியவை):

- |                        |                        |                    |                      |                          |
|------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| 6) <i>soaring</i>      | a) shooting            | b) searing         | <b>c) decreasing</b> | d) descending            |
| 7) <i>excited</i>      | a) calm                | <b>b) deprived</b> | c) exhilarated       | d) denied                |
| 8) <i>triumphantly</i> | a) tremendously        | b) dejectedly      | c) shamefully        | <b>d) unsuccessfully</b> |
| 9) <i>exceptional</i>  | a) exciting            | b) electrifying    | c) uncommon          | <b>d) usual</b>          |
| 10) <i>grandiose</i>   | <b>a) unimpressive</b> | b) grand           | c) weak              | d) ugly                  |



11) <i>tragedy</i>	<b>a) comedy</b>	b) sorrow	c) luxury	d) enjoyment
12) <i>development</i>	a) advancement	b) obsession	<b>c) retardation</b>	d) delay
13) <i>future</i>	a) old	b) previous	c) infancy	<b>d) past</b>
14) <i>especially</i>	<b>a) commonly</b>	b) particularly	c) individually	d) selectedly
15) <i>brutality</i>	a) cruelty	<b>b) kindness</b>	c) cheer	d) dreadfulness
16) <i>popular</i>	a) famous	<b>b) unpopular</b>	c) happy	d) gentle
17) <i>captured</i>	<b>a) released</b>	b) arrested	c) arrived	d) returned
18) <i>invidious</i>	a) pleasant	<b>b) fair / just</b>	c) unjust	d) reasonable
19) <i>irreverent</i>	a) relevant	b) release	<b>c) reverent</b>	d) reluctance
20) <i>seldom</i>	a) always	b) rarely	c) later	<b>d) often</b>
21) <i>immense</i>	<b>a) small</b>	b) great	c) enough	d) immediate
22) <i>reverence</i>	a) indifference	<b>b) irreverence/disrespect</b>	c) respect	d) honour
23) <i>brave</i>	a) bold	b) slow	<b>c) timid</b>	d) petty
24) <i>indispensable</i>	a) important	b) essential	<b>c) avoidable/dispensable</b>	d) exposed
25) <i>ancient</i>	a) old	<b>b) modern</b>	c) new	d) current
26) <i>exclude</i>	a) prelude	b) conclude	c) eradicate	<b>d) include</b>
27) <i>narrow</i>	<b>a) broad/wide</b>	b) great	c) clear	d) simple
28) <i>harsh</i>	a) good	b) clever	<b>c) gentle</b>	d) rough
29) <i>miserable</i>	a) pathetic	<b>b) joyful</b>	c) safe	d) submissive
30) <i>rare</i>	<b>a) common/frequent</b>	b) dear	c) unusual	d) strange
31) <i>essential</i>	a) crucial	b) major	c) critical	<b>d) unimportant</b>
32) <i>remember</i>	a) think	b) realise	<b>c) forget</b>	d) recall
33) <i>fascinating</i>	a) interesting	<b>b) boring</b>	c) enthusiastic	d) attractive
34) <i>glory</i>	<b>a) shame</b>	b) power	c) fame	d) popularity
35) <i>darkness</i>	<b>a) brightness</b>	b) dim	c) sparkle	d) lightness
36) <i>rumour</i>	a) gossip	<b>b) fact</b>	c) information	d) lie
37) <i>overhead</i>	a) above	b) farther	<b>c) underneath</b>	d) underline
38) <i>certain</i>	a) definite	b) special	<b>c) indefinite</b>	d) several
39) <i>differences</i>	a) contrast	b) compare	<b>c) similarities</b>	d) distract
40) <i>considerable</i>	a) less	b) great	<b>c) small</b>	d) rare
41) <i>piteous</i>	a) pathetic	<b>b) joyous</b>	c) patient	d) anxious
42) <i>eagerly</i>	<b>a) indifferently</b>	b) differently	c) actively	d) closely
43) <i>several</i>	a) many	b) no	c) insignificant	<b>d) few</b>
44) <i>privileged</i>	<b>a) deprived/dishonour</b>	b) empowered	c) abandoned	d) incapable
45) <i>diligence</i>	<b>a) laziness</b>	b) alertness	c) gloom	d) rage
46) <i>internal</i>	a) superficial	b) exterior	<b>c) external</b>	d) exemplary
47) <i>hostility</i>	<b>a) friendship</b>	b) warmth	c) enmity	d) playfulness
48) <i>worse</i>	a) good	<b>b) better</b>	c) best	d) excellent
49) <i>penalised</i>	<b>a) rewarded</b>	b) purified	c) picturised	d) punished
50) <i>valuable</i>	a) useful	<b>b) worthless</b>	c) invaluable	d) unkind

**Part. II (Lexical Competencies - Answer any 10)**

கீழ்க்கண்ட தலைப்புகளில் 12 வினாக்கள் கேட்கப்படும். அவற்றில் ஏதேனும் 10-க்கு மட்டும் பதில் அளிக்க வேண்டும். (விடைகள் தடித்த எழுத்துகளில் உள்ளன)

10 x 1 = 10

**3. Abbreviations/Acronyms (book-28)**

Abbreviation என்பது ஒரு விரிவின் முதல் எழுத்துக்களை மட்டும் கொண்ட சுருக்கம். எ.கா: SBI

Abbreviation	Expansion
PA	Personal Assistant / Postal Assistant
PS	Personal Secretary / Postal Script
BPO	Business Process Outsourcing
KPO	Knowledge Process Outsourcing
B.A	Bachelor of Arts
B.Tech	Bachelor of Technology
SBI	State Bank of India
RRB	Railway Recruitment Board
SSC	Staff Selection Commission
CAT	Common Admission Test
SAT	Scholastic Aptitude Test (Am.Eng) Standard Assessment Task (Br.Eng)
CA	Chartered Accountant
TAFE	Tractor and Farm Equipment
TANSI	Tamil Nadu Small Scale Industries
LAN	Local Area Network
NGO	Non-Governmental Organization
RAM	Random Access Memory
ROM	Read Only Memory
AIR	All India Radio
UFO	Unidentified Flying Object
UAE	United Arab Emirates
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
ILO	International Labour Organization
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
SIM	Subscriber's Identity Module
RADAR	Radio Detection and Ranging
MNC	Multi-National Company
POW	Prisoners of War
PIN	Postal Index Number

**Model Exercise**

1. Which of the following is the right expansion of **LAN**?  
 a) Local Available Network    b) Local Area Node  
 c) **Local Area Network**    d) Large Area Network

**Additional Exercises:**

2. **SBI**    a) **State Bank of India**  
 b) State Branch Instructor  
 c) State Business Institute  
 d) Southern Bank of India
3. **ILO**    a) International Law and Order  
 b) **International Labour Organisation**  
 c) Indian Legal Orientation  
 d) Inter – State Lawful Ordinance

4. **CAT**    a) **Common Aptitude Test**  
 b) Computer Aptitude Test  
 c) Computer Accuracy Test  
 d) Computer Accessories Test
5. **TANSI**    a) Tamil Nadu Science Institutions  
 b) **Tamil Nadu Small Scale Industries**  
 c) Tamil Nadu Scheme Institutions  
 d) Tamil Nadu Savings Information
6. **BPO**    a) Bank Process Outsourcing  
 b) Better Process Outsourcing  
 c) **Business Process Outsourcing**  
 d) Boyle Process Outsourcing
7. The common expansion of **ISRO** is....  
 a) International Satellite Research Organisation  
 b) **Indian Space Research Organisation**  
 c) Indian Social Reforms Organisation  
 d) Indian Southern Railway Organisation
8. The common expansion of **RAM** is.....  
 a) Read Only Memory  
 b) Read Access Memory  
 c) Rapid Accurate Memory  
 d) **Random Access Memory**
9. Which is the right expansion of **RRB**?  
 a) Rails and Reservation Board  
 b) Record and Revenue Bank  
 c) **Railway Recruitment Board**  
 d) Roadways and Railways Bureau
10. The common expansion of **CCTV** is.....  
 a) Charged Channel Television  
 b) Closed Channel Television  
 c) **Closed-Circuit Television**  
 d) Checked-Circuit Television
11. The common expansion of **SR** is.....  
 a) Suburban Railways    b) Standard Railways  
 c) **Southern Railways**    d) Steam Railways
12. The common expansion of **KPO** is..  
 a) Kinetic Potential Output  
 b) **Knowledge Process Outsourcing**  
 c) Keen Programme Observation  
 d) Knowledge Performance Outcome
13. The common expansion of **ATM** is...  
 a) Automatic Teller Machine  
 b) **Automated Teller Machine**  
 c) Automatic Typing Machine  
 d) Automated Telling Man
14. The common expansion of **IAS** is.....  
 a) **Indian Administrative Service**  
 b) Indian Armed Service  
 c) Indian Army Service  
 d) Indian Agricultural Service
15. The common expansion of **TNPSC** is..  
 a) Tamil Nadu Police Service Commission  
 b) Tamil Nadu Public Service Committee  
 c) Tamil Nadu People Service Commission  
 d) **Tamil Nadu Public Service Commission**

**4. Homophones (book-6)**

Homophones என்பது ஒரே உச்சரிப்பைக்கொண்ட ஆனால் spelling மற்றும் அர்த்தம் வேறுபட்ட இரண்டு சொற்களாகும். கீழ்க்கண்ட வார்த்தைகளையும் அவற்றின் அர்த்தங்களையும் படித்துக்கொள்ளு.

hair (முடி)	hare (முயல்)
know (தெரியும்)	no (இல்லை)
hear (கேள்)	here (இங்கே)
our (எங்களுடைய)	hour (மணி)
buy (வாங்கு)	by (ஆல்)
new (புதிய)	knew (தெரிந்தது)
carat (தங்கத்தின் தரம்)	carrot (கேரட்-காய்கறி வகை)
none (இல்லை)	nun (கன்னியாஸ்திரி)

ஒரே உச்சரிப்பு கொண்ட இரு சொற்களில் சரியான சொல், வாக்கியத்தை கண்டுபிடித்து எழுதவேண்டும்.

**Model Exercise:**

1. Choose the sentence that is **correct** in its meaning:

- a) His mission is to serve the poor.  
b) His machine is to serve the poor.

**Additional Exercises:**

- a) She knew the address.  
b) She new the address.
- a) The colour of your hair is black.  
b) The colour of your hare is black.
- a) Ours is a big clock. b) Hours is a big clock.
- a) Children crept in through a hole in the wall  
b) Children crept in through a whole in the wall
- a) None of them returned to the shore.  
b) Nun of them returned to the shore.
- a) We can't hear your voice.  
b) We can't here your voice.
- a) We will set sail for Japan next week.  
b) We will set sale for Japan next week.
- a) She looked pale after her illness.  
b) She looked pail after her illness
- a) The tyre of my bicycle has punctured.  
b) The tire of my bicycle has punctured.
- a) We have to check your name.  
b) We have to cheque your name.
- a) My sister adapted a baby.  
b) My sister adopted a baby.
- Fill in the blanks with the correct homophones:  
... day on earth is measured by the ... (hour / our)  
**Ans: 1. Our 2. hour**
- Rama wants to ..... a flat ..... selling his house. (by/buy) **Ans: 1. buy 2. by**
- Do you ... the answer? ....., I don't. (no, know)  
**Ans: 1. know 2. No**

**5. American English words (book-29):**

(பல நாட்டவர் அமெரிக்காவில் குடியேறியிருப்பதால் சில ஆங்கில வார்த்தைகள் spelling சற்று கலப்பமாக்கப்பட்டு பயன்படுத்தப்படுகின்றன. சில வார்த்தைகள் முழுவதுமாக மாற்றப்பட்டு பயன்படுத்தப்படுகின்றன. பொதுவாக தேர்வில் முழுதும் மாற்றப்பட்ட வார்த்தைகளே கேட்கப்படுகின்றன)

**List – 1**

British English	American English
fellow	guy
jam	jelly
anticlockwise	counterclockwise
bonnet	hood
boot	trunk
blind	window shade
chips	french fries
cot	crib
cutting	clipping (from a newspaper)
dustbin	garbage can/ trash can
fire brigade	fire department
goods train	freight train
maths	math
trumpet	horn
stable	barn
tea cup	tea pot
storm	tempest
interval	intermission

**List – 2**

British English	American English
jug	pitcher
rise	raise
shop assistant	sales clerk
single	one way
ill	sick
shop	store
torch light	flash light
veranda	porch
washbasin	sink
windscreen	windshield
witness box	witness stand
zed (z)	zee (z)
cat on hot bricks	cat on a hot tin roof
fever	sick
advertisement	notice
garden	yard
tin	can

**Words that have change in spelling only:**

British Spelling	American Spelling
centre	center
metre	meter
litre	liter
theatre	theater
calibre	caliber

colour	color
neighbour	neighbor
favourite	favorite
tyre	tire
licence	license
practise (v)	practice (v)
jewellery	jewelry
programme	program
focussed	focused
fulfil*	fulfill
skilful *	skillful
analyse	analyze
organise	organize

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட அல்லது கோட்பட்ட வார்த்தைக்குப் பொருத்தமான அமெரிக்க ஆங்கில வார்த்தையை எழுத வேண்டும்.

### Model Exercises:

1. Replace the underlined word with its equivalent American English word:

Good fence makes good neighbour.

Ans: neighbor

### Additional Exercises:

2. cot - crib
3. lift - elevator / escalator
4. dustbin - garbage can / trash can
5. wash basin - sink
6. jug - pitcher
7. biscuits - cookies
8. fellow - guy
9. post box - mail box
10. autumn - fall
11. jam - jelly
12. cupboard - closet
13. flat - apartment
14. tap - faucet
15. holiday - vacation

### 6. Compound words (book-133)

இரு வேறு அர்த்தமுள்ள சொற்கள் இணைந்து புதிய சொல்லைக் கொடுத்தால் அது compound word ஆகும்.

எ.கா: play - விளையாடு ground - தரை

playground - விளையாட்டு மைதானம்.

Word-1	Word-2	Compound word
foot	hills	foothills
fly	catcher	fly-catcher
ice	caps	ice caps
air	port	airport
hand	written	handwritten
over	load	overload
child	hood	childhood
safe	guard	safeguard
moon	light	moonlight
river	bed	riverbed

type	write	typewrite
land	mark	landmark
sea	food	seafood
star	light	starlight
school	boy	schoolboy
good	will	goodwill
soft	ware	software
gentle	man	gentleman
sewing	machine	sewing machine
walking	stick	walking stick
in	sight	insight
out	post	outpost
fast	food	fast food
wash	out	washout
flash	back	flash back
make	over	make-over
night	fall	nightfall
day	break	daybreak
water	fall	waterfall
free	drive	free-drive
dry	clean	dry-clean
deep	fry	deep-fry
out	run	outrun
well	defined	well-defined
down	cast	downcast
radio	active	radio-active
light	sensitive	light-sensitive
pale	blue	pale blue
light	green	light green
out	sourcing	outsourcing
in	coming	incoming
out	going	outgoing

### Model Exercise:

1. Which can be placed after 'water' compound word? a) food b) stick c) fall d) out

Ans: water fall

### Additional Exercises:

2. walking a) pole b) stick c) belt d) cane
3. hand a) light b) mark c) write d) written
4. fast a) play b) food c) run d) cycle
5. air a) sea b) port c) pool d) look
6. sea a) toll b) roar c) thunder d) food
7. head a) role b) leader c) manager d) master
8. break a) car b) fast c) house d) stone
9. child a) ship b) hood c) law d) game
10. moon a) bed b) light c) hood d) port
11. car a) street b) park c) house d) top
12. cricket a) field b) court c) ground d) area
13. light a) face b) hand c) head d) back
14. screen a) road b) car c) wind d) main
15. brow a) brown b) eye c) hair d) thick

Ans for.. 13.head light 14.wind screen 15.eyebrow

**7. Giving plurals (book-107):**

ஒருமையாக கொடுக்கப்படுவதை பன்மையாக மாற்றுவதே இப்பயிற்சியாகும்.  
கீழ்க்கண்ட முறைகளில் பன்மையாக மாற்றலாம்

நினைவில் வைக்க:

**is** -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக **es** என மாற்றி எழுது.  
Ex. **crisis** – **crises**.

**um**-ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக **a** என மாற்றி எழுது.  
Ex. **medium** – **media**.

**a** -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக **ae** என மாற்றி எழுது.  
Ex. **formula** – **formulae**.

**us** -ல் முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக **i** என மாற்றி எழுது.  
Ex. **locus** – **loci**.

**oo** -வந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக **ee** என மாற்றி எழுது  
Ex. **tooth** – **teeth**

**x** - முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக **ces** என மாற்றி எழுது  
Ex. **matrix** – **matrices**

**fe** - முடிந்தால் அதற்கு பதிலாக **ves** என மாற்றி எழுது  
Ex. **wife** – **wives**

(மற்றபடி பொதுவாக plural-ஆக மாற்றும் போது noun-உடன் 's, es' சேர்க்க வேண்டும்)

விதிவிலக்குகள்

- furniture, sheep, cattle, deer, aircraft, swine**  
ஆகியவற்றுக்கு singular, plural ஒன்றே.
- news, spectacles, means, premises, species, corps** –  
ஆகியவற்றுக்கு singular, plural ஒன்றே
- man – men, woman – women, child – children.**

**Model Exercise:**

- What is the plural form of '**stratum**'?  
a) **strata**      b) **strati**      c) **stratums**

**Additional Exercises:**

- index** a) **indices** b) **indexs** c) **indice** d) **indexes**
- memorandum** a) **memorundam** b) **memoranda** c) **memorandums**
- thief** a) **thiefs** b) **thiefes** c) **thieves**
- crisis** a) **crisis** b) **crises** c) **criteria**
- criterion** a) **criterioins** b) **criteriae** c) **criteria**
- fungus** a) **fungi** b) **fungae** c) **funguss**
- medium** a) **mediums** b) **media** c) **mediae**
- focus** a) **focuses** b) **focus** c) **foci**
- locus** a) **locuses** b) **loci** c) **locae**
- son-in-law** a) **son-in-laws** b) **sons-in-law** c) **sons-in-laws**
- species** a) **specie** b) **specy** c) **species**
- piece of furniture** a) **pieces of furniture** b) **pieces of furnitures** c) **piece of furnitures**
- buffalo** a) **buffalos** b) **buffaloes** c) **baffles**
- goose** a) **geese** b) **gooses** c) **geeses**

**8. Prefix & suffix (book-34,153)**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வார்த்தைக்கு முன்னால் சிறு அசைகளை சேர்ப்பது **Prefix** ஆகும் Ex. **Untidy**  
Some Prefixes: un, in, dis, il, a, en, mis, im, pre ... ..

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வார்த்தைக்கு பின்னால் சிறு அசைகளை சேர்ப்பது **Suffix** ஆகும் Ex. **Cricketer**  
Some suffixes: able, ous, ing, or, er, ment, ance... ..

அவ்வாறு சேர்ப்பதன் மூலம் புதிய வார்த்தைகளை உருவாக்க வேண்டும்

Making words using 'Prefixes':

Prefix	Root word	New word
en	vision	envision
in	secure	insecure
un	fair	unfair
en	compass	encompass
ig	noble	ignoble
un	quenchable	unquenchable
in	direct	indirect
sub	standard	substandard
em	power	empower
ultra	violet	ultraviolet
hyper	tension	hypertension
trans	form	transform
over	load	overload
inter	lock	interlock

Making words using 'Suffixes':

Root word	Suffix	New word
announce	ment	announcement
music	ian	musician
miser	ly	miserly
quench	able	quenchable
direct	or	director
secure	ity	security
need	y	needy
kind	ness	kindness
bright	ness	brightness
credit	able	creditable
secret	ive	secretive
narrate	ion	narration
perform	ance	performance
colour	ful	colourful
danger	ous	dangerous
craftsman	ship	craftsmanship
enormous	ity	enormity
metal	ic	metallic

**Model Exercise:**

- Add a prefix to the word '**active**'.  
.... children should be given more attention.  
a) **hyper**      b) **ultra**      c) **sub**      d) **trans**

**Additional Exercises:**

- Attach a prefix to **legal**  
a) in...      b) un...      c) il...      d) non...
- Attach a suffix to **perform**  
a) ....ing      b) ...ance      c) ...ness      d) ...ic



4. Attach a prefix to the word **violet**  
Some times ...**violet** rays are harmful.  
a) trans... b) inter... c) **ultra...** d) over....
5. Children should not ...**obey** their elders  
a) mis.... b) **dis...** c) in.... d) un....
6. A snake is a very **danger...** reptile.  
a) ....ness b) **....ous** c) ...able d) ...ly
7. The Headmaster made an **announce...**  
a) ...er b).... ing c) ....ship d).... ment
8. Even a small help is an act of **kind...**  
a) **...ness** b) ...our c) ...ship d).... ment
9. The artists are the ones who might be able to help us with our internal ...**visible** lives.  
a) **in....** b) dis.... c) im.... d) il....
10. She was ...**taken** for his mother.  
a) un.... b) en.... c) **mis...** d) dis....
11. He exhibited his **hero...** by fighting bravely.  
a) ...ity b) **...ism** c) ...ish d) .....ic
12. The shopkeeper dismissed his assistant because he was ....**polite** to his customers.  
a) un... b) dis... c) **im...** d) mis...
13. Sashta had close **associate...** with many learned persons.  
a) ...ly b) ...ness c) **...ion** d) ...or
14. The **bright...** of the light may distract the birds.  
a) **...ness** b) ...ion c) ...ly d) ...er
15. Geetha ...**placed** the book that she borrowed.  
a) dis... b) un... c) **mis...** d) im...

**Answers:** 1. hyperactive 2. illegal 3. performance  
4. ultraviolet 5. disobey 6. dangerous 7. announcement  
8. kindness 9. invisible 10. mistaken 11. heroism  
12. impolite 13. association 14. brightness 15. misplaced

### 9. Phrasal verbs (book-56)

ஒரு வினைச்சொல்லும் (verb) வேறு ஒரு இடைச் சொல்லும் (preposition or adverb) இணைந்து புதிய அர்த்தத்தைக் கொடுத்தால் அது கூட்டு வினைச்சொல்லாகும் (phrasal verb)

#### Text book phrasal verb:

**get back - return** திருப்பிப்பெறு

I **get back** my book from him.

**get on - have a friendly relationship** இசைந்திருத்தல்

Sundar knows how to **get on** with his colleagues.

**give in - yield** சம்மதி, வளைந்து கொடு

I will not **give in** to pressure, I shall face the challenge bravely.

**give up - abandon / stop** கைவிடு, நிறுத்து

They **give up** smoking.

**lay by - keep for future use** வைத்திரு

You have to **lay by** a stock of knowledge.

**lay over - stop at a place on a journey**

பயணத்தின் இடையே காத்திருத்தல்

We were **laid over** in Madurai for several hours.

**stand back - move back** பின்னால் செல்லுதல்

The leader told the crowd to **stand back**.

**stand off - keep away** ஒதுங்கியிருத்தல்

She **stood off** at a slight distance.

**stand out - continue to resist** எதிர்த்து நில்

He **stand out** his father's view.

#### Model Exercise:

Replace the underlined word in the sentence with one of the phrasal verbs given below to convey the same meaning:

1. He **renounced** his wealth and became a social worker.

a) gave in b) gave on c) **gave up** d) gave out

#### Additional Exercises:

2. The lawyer **managed** the case cleverly.

a) dealt in b) **dealt with** c) dealt out d) dealt on

3. Students should **have a friendly relationship** with their peers.

a) get off b) **get on** c) get up d) get in

4. The champion **yielded** to the strength of his opponent.

a) gave on b) gave back c) **gave in** d) gave up

5. Smoking is injurious to health. So everyone must **stop** the habit.

a) give away b) give in c) **give up** d) give out

6. I will **discard** these letters.

a) **throw out** b) **throw off** c) take off d) take up.

7. I can't **tolerate** your laziness.

a) put off b) put forward c) **put up with** d) put out

8. I will **search** the dictionary for its meaning.

a) look upon b) look up to c) **look up** d) look at

9. The manager will **cancel** the meeting.

a) call on b) call out c) call in d) **call off**

10. He will surely **pass** the exam with flying colours.

a) get out b) get in c) **get through** d) get on

11. Students should know how to **cope with** others.

a) get back to b) get into c) **get on with** d) get up to

12. **Solve** the problems with the help of the computer.

a) work in b) **work out** c) work on d) work away

13. The old man **died** yesterday. a) passed on

b) passed by c) **passed away** d) passed for

14. The teacher said, " **See** the map on the wall".

a) look on b) look into c) **look at** d) lookup

15. He **continued to resist** his father's view.

a) went on b) lay by c) **stood out** d) give in

### 10. Syllabification (book-32)

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட 3 சொற்களில் ஏதேனும் ஒன்றினை மட்டும் அசைகளாகப் பிரித்துக் காட்ட வேண்டும்

\*பிரிக்கப்பட்ட ஒவ்வொரு அசையிலும் அவசியம் ஒரு உயிர் ஒலி (vowel sound-a,e,i,o,u) இருக்க வேண்டும்

\*e மற்றும் y-ல் முடியும் வார்த்தைகளுக்குப் பதிலளிப்பதைத் தவிர்ப்பது நன்று.

**Examples:**

Words	Syllabification	Syllables
properly	pro-per-ly	3
entertainment	en-ter-tain-ment	4
astronomy	as-tro-no-my	4
observable	ob-ser-va-ble	4
permanent	per-ma-nent	3
about	a-bout	2
inside	in-side	2
music	mu-sic	2
guitarist	gui-ta-rist	3
prisoners	pri-so-ners	3
survival	sur-vi-val	3
internal	in-ter-nal	3
barely	bare-ly	2
philharmonic	phil-har-mon-ic	4
extravaganza	ex-tra-va-gan-za	5
articulate	ar-ti-cu-late	4
environment	en-vir-on-ment	4
diminish	di-min-ish	3
dispute	dis-pute	2
fanatic	fa-nat-ic	3

\*எத்தனை அசைகள் என்பதை குறிப்பிடவேண்டும்

**Model Exercise:**

Separate the syllable of any one of the following.

1. a) articulate b) bitter c) sympathise

**Additional Exercises:**

- a) fascinating b) commented c) determination
- a) observable b) people c) properly
- a) beautiful b) astronomy c) application
- a) entertainment b) about c) random
- a) survival b) appropriate c) internal
- a) profile b) glum c) loyal
- a) reverence b) application c) music
- a) agriculture b) queue c) guitarist
- a) permanent b) sentiment c) fanatic
- a) morality b) compulsive c) duties
- a) electricity b) documentation c) warped
- a) completely b) refuse c) reminder
- a) guitarist b) diploma c) celebration
- a) accompanied b) remember c) multiplication

Ans: 1. a) ar-tic-u-late → 4 b) bit-ter → 2 c) sym-pa-thise → 3  
 2. a) fa-sci-na-ting → 4 b) com-men-ted → 3 c) de-ter-mi-na-tion → 5  
 3. a) ob-ser-va-ble → 4 b) peo-ple → 2 c) pro-per-ly → 3  
 4. a) beau-ti-ful → 3 b) as-tro-no-my → 4 c) ap-plic-a-tion → 4  
 5. a) en-ter-tain-ment → 4 b) a-bout → 2 c) ran-dom → 2  
 6. a) sur-vi-val → 3 b) ap-pro-pri-ate → 4 c) in-ter-nal → 3  
 7. a) pro-file → 2 b) glum → 1 c) lo-yal → 2  
 8. a) re-va-rence → 3 b) ap-plic-a-tion → 4 c) mu-sic → 2  
 9. a) ag-ri-cul-ture → 4 b) queue → 1 c) gui-ta-rist → 3  
 10. a) per-ma-nent → 3 b) sen-ti-ment → 3 c) fa-na-tic → 3  
 11. a) mo-ra-li-ty → 4 b) com-pul-sive → 3 c) du-ties → 2  
 12. a) e-lec-tri-ci-ty → 5 b) do-cu-men-ta-tion → 5 c) war-ped → 1  
 13. a) com-plete-ly → 3 b) re-fuse → 2 c) re-min-der → 3  
 14. a) gui-ta-rist → 3 b) dip-lo-ma → 3 c) ce-le-bra-tion → 4  
 15. a) ac-com-pa-nied → 4 b) re-mem-ber → 3 c) mul-ti-plic-a-tion → 5

**11. Choosing the correct word (book-77):**

சரியான அர்த்தம் கொண்ட வார்த்தையை கண்டுபிடித்து எழுத வேண்டும்

**Model Exercise:**

1. Choose the appropriate word to make a meaningful sentence:

They ..... to classical music.

- a) listened b) heard

**Additional Exercises:**

- The rhythm of the songs was fast and.....  
a) interesting b) lively c) melodious d) quick
- Alex will ..... a call letter very soon.  
a) receive b) get
- As the car passed, it ..... the rain water.  
a) shook b) spattered
- Kannan has .....his homework.  
a) fulfilled b) completed
- During the Holi festival my cousin..... the colour powder on me.  
a) Spattered b) Shriek
- Cherranpunji suffers from water storage because the people.....rain water.  
a) save b) waste
- She ..... the situation with a positive frame of mind.  
a) saw b) faced
- I go to school to.....Hindi  
a) learn b) know
- He likes to ... his favourite TV serial the whole hour. a) see b) watch
- You have to ..... well for a good future.  
a) read b) study
- I gave my application.....  
a) in black and white b) in black c) in white
- Don't ..... the flowers.  
a) break b) pluck
- People.....the monsoon.  
a) praise b) welcome
- They .... clean drinking water for the party.  
a) prepare b) provide

**12. Construct a sentence using the given word (book-154):**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வார்த்தைகளில் ஏதேனும் ஒரு வார்த்தையைக் கொண்டு வாக்கியத்தை அமைக்க வேண்டும்

1	a)	Angry	Babu was angry.
	b)	Anger	My father was in great anger.
	c)	Angrily	Vishal shouted angrily.
2	a)	Play	He plays cricket.
	b)	Player	He is a cricket player.
	c)	Playful	He is very playful.
3	a)	Active	He is very active.
	b)	Actively	He works actively.
	c)	Activate	He activated his new SIM card.

4	a)	Basic	Grammar is the basic of a language.
	b)	Basically	Basically she is lazy.
	c)	Basis	He got the job on the basis of merit.
5	a)	Creative	He has a creative mind.
	b)	Create	He creates a statue.
	c)	Creation	His creation is wonderful.
6	a)	Deep	The well is deep.
	b)	Deeply	She thinks deeply about her future.
	c)	Depth	The depth of the well is about 10 metres.
7	a)	Enjoy	He enjoys his life.
	b)	Enjoyable	The picnic is enjoyable.
	c)	Enjoyment	His enjoyment in life is reading books.
8	a)	Final	The umpire's decision is final in cricket.
	b)	Finalise	He finalised his project.
	c)	Finally	Finally he finished his project.
9	a)	Obedient	She is an obedient girl.
	b)	Obediently	She obediently hears his advice.
	c)	Obey	You must obey the road rules.
10	a)	Pleasant	It is a pleasant experience.
	b)	Pleasurable	It is a pleasurable moment.
	c)	Pleasure	His pleasure was short lived.

ஏதேனும் ஒரு வார்த்தையை வாக்கியத்தில் அமைத்து எழுத வேண்டும்

### Model Exercises:

Construct a sentence using one of the words given.

1. a) migrating b) migrant c) migration

### Additional Exercises:

2. a) life b) living c) lively  
 3. a) beautify b) beautifully c) beautiful  
 4. a) popular b) popularly c) popularity  
 5. a) diminish b) diminishing c) diminished  
 6. a) courage b) courageous c) courageously  
 7. a) kind b) kindly c) kindness  
 8. a) life b) live c) lively  
 9. a) angry b) anger c) angrily  
 10. a) earnest b) earnestly c) earnestness  
 11. a) free b) freedom c) freely  
 12. a) decision b) decide c) decisive  
 13. a) calm b) calmly c) calmness  
 14. a) intelligence b) intelligent c) intelligently  
 15. a) success b) successful c) succeed

### Answers:

1. a) **Migrating** birds come to vedanthangal every year.  
 b) **Migrant** birds are brave little voyagers.  
 c) **Migration** is a habit of some birds.  
 2. a) **Life** is beautiful. b) I am **living** in Trichy.  
 c) The match was broadcasted **lively**.  
 3. a) Please **beautify** the room with roses. b) The room was **beautifully** decorated. c) She is very **beautiful**.  
 4. a) He is very **popular** b) He is **popularly** known as 'Anna'. c) His **popularity** is known to all.  
 5. a) Rain water harvesting **diminishes** water problems nowadays. b) **Diminishing** water supplies will create problems in the future. c) Rain water harvesting **diminished** water problems in many places.

6. a) Murali's **courage** saved us. b) Murali is **courageous**. c) Murali fought **courageously**.  
 7. a) Santha is a **kind** girl. b) Santha helped others **kindly**. c) Santha's **kindness** impressed everyone.  
 8. a) **Life** is beautiful. b) We **live** in India. c) The match was broadcasted **lively**.  
 9. a) He is very **angry**. b) He is a man of **anger**. c) He **angrily** scolded his son.  
 10. a) He took **earnest** effort to pass the exam. b) He studied **earnestly** to pass the exam. c) He has no **earnestness** in his studies.  
 11. a) Nothing is **free** in this world. b) India got **freedom** in 1947. c) He talks **freely** with others.  
 12. a) He always makes right **decision**. b) He **decides** to buy a car. c) He is very **decisive**.  
 13. a) Be **calm** for some time. b) Observe it **calmly**. c) I feel **calmness** in the hall.  
 14. a) His **intelligence** was appreciated. b) He is an **intelligent** boy. c) She talks **intelligently**.  
 15. a) I want **success** b) I want to be **successful** c) I want to **succeed**

**குறிப்பு:** வார்த்தைகள் புரியவில்லையெனில் பின்வருமாறும் எழுதலாம்.

I know the meaning of ..... (அல்லது)

I learn the word ..... (அல்லது)

..... is an English word. (அல்லது)

I copy the word ..... (அல்லது)

The teacher asked me the meaning of the word .....

(கோடிட்ட இடத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வார்த்தைகளில் ஏதேனும் ஒன்றை மட்டும் எழுதவும்)

### 13. Noun / Verb forms – Reframing sentence :

Noun form கொண்ட வாக்கியம் கொடுத்திருப்பார்கள். அதனை Verb form - ஆக மாற்றி வாக்கியத்தை மாற்றி எழுதிக்காட்ட வேண்டும். அல்லது Verb form கொண்ட வாக்கியம் கொடுத்து Noun form பயன்படுத்தி எழுதக் கேட்டிருப்பார்கள்.

Verb form ஆக மாற்ற எளிய வழி:

கோடிட்ட வார்த்தையில் - sion, -lity, -ful, -cious, -ness, -ment, -val, -tion போன்ற இறுதியில் உள்ள எழுத்துக்களை நீக்கி past tense ஆக மாற்றி அல்லது 'ed' சேர்த்து Verb ஆக மாற்றுக.

Example: doubtful → doubted

Noun form -ஐ Verb form - ஆக மாற்றிய பிறகு கீழ்க்கண்ட எடுத்துக்காட்டில் செய்வது போல செய்யவும்

#### Example - 1:

He was doubtful about his uncle's arrival.

Past tense ஆக மாற்றவும் prepositionஐ நீக்கவும்

**Ans:** He doubted his uncle's arrival.

1. Noun form வார்த்தைக்கு முன் உள்ள verb-ஐ நீக்குக  
 2. Noun form -ஐ Verb form - ஆக மாற்றுக.  
 3. Noun form-க்கு பிறகு வரும் preposition-ஐ நீக்குக.  
 4. மீதி உள்ளதை அப்படியே எழுதவும்.

#### Example - 2 (மற்றொரு எளிய முறை)

The teacher gave a definition of the formula  
 The teacher ~~gave a definition of~~ the formula  
 The teacher defined the formula.

**Model Exercise:**

1. Reframe using the underlined as adverb:  
I decided to join the Arts college.

**Additional Exercises:**

2. Reframe the underlined as a verb.  
The professor gave a definition of the formula.
3. Reframe the underlined as a noun.  
He was appreciated for his best performance.
4. Reframe the underlined as a verb.  
You performed gracefully.
5. Reframe the sentence using the word as a verb.  
Migration of birds is a regular event.
6. Reframe using the underlined word as a noun:  
I decided to get first class in this examination.
7. Reframe using the underlined word as a noun:  
He was punished for his disobedience.
8. Reframe using underlined word as verb:  
The declaration of the local holiday was given by our Collector.
9. Reframe using underlined word as noun:  
Be courageous to stand up for the truth.
10. Reframe using underlined word as verb:  
The construction of this building has been done well.
11. Reframe using underlined word as verb:  
Joe will signed the the documents.
12. Reframe using the word as noun.  
He was penalised for his disobedience
13. Reframe using the underlined as adjective.  
He argues sensibly.
14. Reframe using the underlined as verb.  
His behaviour was that of a gentleman
15. Reframe using the underlined as verb.  
This is the time to give your best performance.

**Answers:**

1. My decision was to join the Arts college.
2. The professor defined the formula.
3. His best performance got appreciation.
4. Your performance was graceful.
5. Birds migrate during every autumn and winter.
6. My decision is to get first class in the examination.
7. He got punishment for his disobedience.
8. The local holiday was declared by our Collector.
9. Having courage, you stand up for the truth.
10. He constructed the building very well.
11. Joe will put his signature in the documents.
12. His disobedience led to penalization.
13. His argument is very sensible.
14. He behaved like a gentleman.
15. You should perform very well this time.

**14. Find sentence which conveys the same meaning:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்திற்கு இணையான வாக்கியத்தை கொடுக்கப்பட்ட தொகுப்பிலிருந்து எழுதுதல்

**Model Exercise:**

Which of the two sentences conveys same meaning?

1. *We do not have sufficient water.*  
a) We barely have enough water.  
b) We often have enough water.

**Additional Exercises:**

2. *We will always remember those golden childhood days.*  
a) We will never forget our childhood days.  
b) We will try to remember the childhood days.
3. *Most of our boys were victorious in the zonal matches.*  
a) Very few boys lost in the zonal matches.  
b) Very few boys won in the zonal matches
4. *We will always remember those happy days.*  
a) Will we forever remember those happy days?  
b) Will we ever forget those happy days?
5. *Prakash never comes to school on time.*  
a) Prakash usually comes to school on time.  
b) Prakash always comes late to school.
6. *Any one can easily learn English*  
a) No one can easily learn English.  
b) Every one can easily learn English.
7. *Shakespeare knew neither Latin nor Greek.*  
a) Shakespeare did not know Latin. He did not know Greek.  
b) Shakespeare knew both Latin and Greek.
8. *He did not win in any other contest.*  
a) He has won only in this contest.  
b) He is the only one to win this contest.
9. *Majority of the students passed their Maths paper*  
a) Very few students failed in their Maths paper.  
b) Very few students passed in their Maths paper.
10. *They did not succeed in any other subject*  
a) These are the only students successful in the Mathematics test.  
b) These are the students successful only in the Mathematics test.
11. *We could not visit any other country in Europe.*  
a) Germany is the only country we visited in Europe.  
b) We are the only people who visited Europe
12. *The students did not pass in any other language test*  
a) These are the students who passed only in Hindi language test.  
b) These are the only students who passed in Hindi language test.
13. *Mani behaves as if he were rich.*  
a) Mani is really rich.  
b) Mani is actually not rich.
14. *You and I have never met each other.*  
a) We meet only now.  
b) We have met before
15. *Nathan never listens to me.*  
a) Nathan ever listens to me  
b) Nathan hardly listens to me



## SECTION II

### GRAMMAR (QN.NO.15-30) : 25 MARKS

இப்பிரிவில் 3 பகுதிகள் உள்ளன.

#### Part.I Grammar-one mark

(இலக்கணம் ஒரு மதிப்பெண் வினாக்கள்-10)

#### Part.II Transformations

(மாற்றியமைத்தல்-இரு மதிப்பெண் வினாக்கள்-5)

#### Part.III Punctuation

(பெரிய எழுத்து, கமா, புள்ளி... எழுதுதல்)

இப்பிரிவில் அனைத்து வினாக்களுக்கும் பதில் அளிக்க வேண்டும்.

#### Part-I: Grammar-one mark

##### 15. If clause (book-80,176)

ஒருசெயல் நடந்தால் இன்னொரு செயல் நடக்கும் என்று சொல்லுவது If clause அல்லது Conditional clause ஆகும். இதில் மூன்று வகைகள் உண்டு.

##### Type I Probable/ Possible Conditions:

(நடைபெறக்கூடிய செயல்கள்)

Condition	Result
If + verb (Present form) (am/is/are/verb+verb+s,es,ies)	will, won't, shall, shan't, can, can't, may + verb (Present form)

Ex. If you **work** hard, you **will** get good marks.

(நீ கடினமாக உழைத்தால் நல்ல மதிப்பெண்கள் பெறலாம்)

##### Type II Improbable / Imaginary Conditions:

(கற்பனையானது)

Condition	Result
If + verb (Past form) (were / verb+d,ed,ied,id/ verb's Past form)	would + verb (Present form)

Ex. If you **worked** hard, you **would** get good marks. (நீ கடினமாக உழைத்திருந்தால் நல்ல மதிப்பெண்கள் பெற்றிருக்கலாம்.)

##### Type III Unfulfilled Conditions

(நிறைவேறாத செயல்கள்):

Condition	Result
If + verb (Past Participle) (had + verb's Past Participle)	would have, wouldn't have, could have, couldn't have, might. + verb (Past Participle)

Ex. If you **have worked** hard you **would have** got good marks. (நீ கடினமாக உழைத்து இருந்திருந்தாயானால் நீ நல்ல மதிப்பெண்களைப் பெற்றிருந்திருக்கலாம்.)

##### சுருக்கமாக நினைவில் கொள்ள:

- வினைச்சொல் Present form  
(அல்லது am/is/are/v+s) ஆக இருந்தால்  
**will/shall/can** உள்ளதைப் பொருத்துக.
- வினைச்சொல் Past form (ed-சேர்ந்து அல்லது  
was/were) ஆக இருந்தால்  
**would /could / should** உள்ளதைப் பொருத்துக
- had + (Past Participle) வினைச்சொல் என இருந்தால்  
**would have / could have / should have**  
உள்ளதைப் பொருத்துக.

##### Model Exercise:

Which of the options given below will suit the following sentence?

- If I met him, .....  
a) I will speak to him  
b) **I would speak to him**  
c) I would have spoken to him

##### Additional Exercise:

- If the driver had been alert .....  
a) the accident can be avoided  
b) the accident could be avoided  
c) **the accident could have been avoided**
- Anand would have found a job,.....  
a) if he performed well  
b) **if he had attended the interview**  
c) if he attends the interview.
- If I won a lottery,.....  
a) I will buy a BMW car  
b) **I would buy a BMW car**  
c) I would have bought a BMW car
- If this morning had been sunny,.....  
a) We would go for a picnic  
b) **We would have gone for a picnic**  
c) We will have gone for a picnic
- If it rains,.....  
a) I shall have been wet    b) **I shall get wet**  
c) I should be wet
- If Somu had studied well, .....  
a) he will score more marks  
b) he would score more marks  
c) **he would have scored more marks**
- If I had come earlier, .....  
a) I would catch the train  
b) I can catch the train  
c) **I would have caught the train**
- If I had worked harder, .....  
a) I would succeed  
b) **I would have succeeded**  
c) I will succeed
- If Naveen is late, .....  
a) he would be punished  
b) **he will be punished**  
c) he would have been punished
- If I had studied diligently,... the Examination.  
a) I would pass    b) I will pass  
c) **I would have passed**
- If he were a patient, .....  
a) he would have won the argument  
b) he will win the argument  
c) **he would win the argument**
- If you called me, .....  
a) I would have come  
b) **I would come**  
c) I will come



14. If you study well,.....  
 a) You would surely get good marks  
**b) You will surely get good marks**  
 c) You would have got good marks
15. If they had funds, they.....the campaign  
 a) will support **b) would support**  
 c) would have supported  
 (குறிப்பு: இங்கு had – main verb எனவே would)

### 16. Sentence Pattern (book-136,176):

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தை பிரித்து அதன் வாக்கிய அமைப்பைக் காண வேண்டும்.

**Subject (S)** (எழுவாய்)

– யார் செய்தது? எது செய்தது?

**Verb (V)** (பயனிலை)

– என்ன செய்தார்கள்?

**Object (O)** (செயப்படுபொருள்)

– யாரை? எதை செய்தார்கள்?

**Indirect Object (IO)**

– யாருக்கு? (me, us, him, her, them)

**Direct Object (DO)**

– எதை? (பொருள்)

**Complement (C)**

– Explains Subject or Object. It completes the meaning of the sentence.

**Adverbial or Adjunct (A)**

– எப்படி? எங்கே? எப்பொழுது? (அல்லது Preposition – at, on, in இருந்தால்)

### Examples:

- He / is / a good player.  
S + V + C
- The cat / slept / under the table.  
S + V + A
- He / wrote / the examination / in this room.  
S + V + O + A
- My father / gave / me / some books.  
S + V + IO + DO
- They / elected / him / a leader.  
S + V + O + C
- Birds / fly.  
S + V
- My friend / bought / a book.  
S + V + O
- It / is / there.  
S + V + C
- Our teacher/teaches / us / grammar / every day.  
S + V + IO + DO + A
- She / looks / pretty / in this dress.  
S + V + C + A

### Model Exercise:

Identify the pattern of the following sentences:

- He sang me a song melodiously.  
a) SVOC b) SVOA c) SVIODOA

### Additional Exercises:

- The player entered the room.  
a) SVO b) SVA c) SVC
- Reading makes him a complete man  
a) SVIODO b) SVOA c) SVOC
- His father gave him his school bag.  
a) SVOC b) SVIODO c) SVOA
- I shall meet you tomorrow.  
a) SVO b) SVIODO c) SVOA
- We wear woolen clothes in winter season.  
a) SVOC b) SVIODO c) SVOA
- Eve-Teasers must be punished severely.  
a) SVA b) SVC c) SVO
- He answered my question instantly.  
a) SVOA b) SVCA c) SV IO DO d) SVC
- They named the child Prem.  
a) SVAC b) SVOC c) SVCA
- We completed the work on time.  
a) SVOC b) SVAC c) SVOA
- The meeting ended with a vote of thanks.  
a) SVA b) SVC c) SVO
- I bought a new car yesterday.  
a) SVAO b) SVCA c) SVOA
- Jim sent Della some foreign stamps.  
a) S V O A b) S V O C c) S V IO DO
- We painted the wall green yesterday.  
a) SVIODO b) SVOCA c) SVOA
- My brother is going to Bangalore.  
a) SVC b) SVC c) SVA

### 17. Question tag (book-10,180)

#### எளியமுறை:

- is/was/are/were/have/has/had வந்தால் அதோடு not (n't) சேர்ந்துள்ளதை தேர்வுசெய்.
- கேள்வியில் not இருந்தால் not இல்லாத is, was, are.....ஐ தேர்வு செய்.
- Verb-ல் s சேர்ந்திருந்தால் doesn't ஐ தேர்வு செய்க.
- Verb-ல் ed சேர்ந்திருந்தால் didn't ஐ தேர்வு செய்க.
- Come, go, clean என கட்டளை வாக்கியமாக வரும்போது will you? தேர்வு செய்
- Let us என்று தொடங்கினால் shall we? தேர்வு செய்

### Model Exercise:

Choose the correct question tag for the following statement:

- They were climbing the trees, .....?  
a) were they b) weren't they c) weren't it

### Additional Exercises:

- He hasn't completed the painting, .....?  
a) has he b) hasn't he c) didn't he
- I'm not late, .....?  
a) are n't? b) am I c) have I?

4. Our team will win the match,.....?  
a) **won't it** b) will it c) isn't it
5. Shreya draws well,.....?  
a) won't she b) **doesn't she** c) do she
6. The Sun sets in the west, .....?  
a) does it b) isn't it c) **doesn't it**
7. The flag has four colours on it, .....?  
a) isn't it b) **hasn't it** c) has it
8. Plants give out oxygen during the day, .....?  
a) do they b) **don't they** c) won't they
9. You should treat each other with respect, ...?  
a) should you b) has it c) **shouldn't you**
10. Students should be allowed to use the library everyday, ...?  
a) should they b) isn't it c) **shouldn't they**
11. Let us start working, .....?  
a) will we b) must we c) **shall we**
12. We need not come tomorrow, .....?  
a) should we b) **need we** c) needn't we
13. It has been raining heavily, .....?  
a) has it b) **hasn't it** c) doesn't it
14. He never fails in his duty, .....?  
a) doesn't he b) **does he** c) won't he
15. Let's go for a movie, .....?  
a) **shall we** b) can we c) will we

### 18. Degrees of comparison fill up (book-82)

**Type 1.** (இரு பொருட்களை ஒப்பிடுவது)

----(no superlative)-----

Ravi is taller **than** Raju.

Raju is not **so** tall as Ravi.

**Type2.** (ஒப்பிடு அற்றது - மிக உயர்ந்தது)

Ravi is **the tallest** boy in the class.

Ravi is taller **than any** other boy in the class.

**No other** boy in the class is **as** tall as Ravi.

**Type3.** (மிக உயர்ந்தவற்றில் இதுவும் ஒன்று)

Ravi is **one of the tallest** boys in the class.

Ravi is taller **than many other** boys in the class.

**Very few** boys in the class are as tall as Ravi.

**எளியமுறை:**

1. வாக்கியம் No other / Very few -ல் தொடங்கினால் as/so.....as என வரும் Positive degree-ஐ தேர்வு செய்க.
2. வாக்கியத்தில் than வந்தால் more.... / .....er என வரும் Comparative degree-ஐ தேர்வு செய்க.
3. வாக்கியத்தில் the வந்தால் most.... / ...est என வரும் Superlative degree-ஐ தேர்வு செய்க.
4. வாக்கியத்தில் \_\_\_\_க்குப்பின் singular noun வந்தால் ...er than அல்லது the most .... / the ....est தேர்வு செய்க.
5. வாக்கியத்தில் \_\_\_\_க்குப்பின் plural noun (s-ல் முடியும் பெயர்ச்சொல்) வந்தால் ...er than many/most other அல்லது one of the most... / ...est தேர்வு செய்க.

Note: elder என்ற வார்த்தையுடன் than சேர்ந்து வரக்கூடாது. elder brother, elder sister என்று மட்டுமே பயன்படுத்த வேண்டும். He is elder than me என்பது தவறு. He is elder to me என்பதே சரி. Naren is older than Praveena (TB- Page 83) என்பதும் சரி.

### Model Exercise:

#### Complete the sentence:

1. Very few buildings in this street are .. this one.  
a) taller than b) **as tall as** c) the tallest of

#### Additional Exercises:

2. Chandra's handwriting is ...than that of Sonu.  
a) good b) **better** c) best
3. Very few cities in India are ..... Mumbai.  
a) more populous as b) **as populous as** c) the most populous as
4. Very few toys in this shop are ... as this one.  
a) more expensive b) **as expensive** c) most expensive
5. This mango is .....that mango.  
a) **as sweet as** b) sweeter c) sweetest
6. The man is .....than the boy.  
a) as tall as b) tallest c) **taller**
7. No other district in Tamil Nadu is ....Tanjore.  
a) **so fertile as** b) more fertile than c) most fertile as
8. No other boy in the class is ..... Krishna.  
a) most naughty as b) more naughty than c) **as naughty as**
9. The cream cake is ..... the plain cake.  
a) **as expensive as** b) not expensive than c) most expensive of
10. No other boy is ..... Babu.  
a) most smart as b) more smart as c) **so smart as**
11. No other girl in the class is ..... Kamala.  
a) most clever as b) more cleverer as c) **as clever as**
12. Very few boys in the class are ...Shyam.  
a) intelligenter than b) **as intelligent as** c) more intelligent than
13. The Nile is ..... rivers in the world.  
a) the longest b) **one of the longest** c) longer than any other
14. Ravi is more capable ..... boys.  
a) than any other b) as the other c) **than most other**
15. Ramani is..... girls in this group.  
a) **one of the tallest** b) as tall as c) the tallest

### 19. Find the sentence which conveys same meaning

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்திற்கு சமமான அர்த்தம் கொண்ட வாக்கியத்தை கண்டுபிடித்து எழுத வேண்டும்.

Nobody – யாருமில்லை

Somebody – சிலர்

Everybody – அனைவரும்

Anybody – யாராவது

No one - ஒருவருமில்லை

Someone – யாரோ ஒருவர்

Everyone – ஒவ்வொருவரும்

Anyone – யாராவது

Never -ஒருபோதும் இல்லை None -ஒன்றும் இல்லை  
Ever - எப்போதும் Always - எப்போதும்

Nowhere -எங்கேயும் இல்லை Somewhere-எங்கேயாவது  
Everywhere -எல்லா இடத்திலும் Anywhere-எங்கேயாவது

### Model Exercise:-

Choose the sentence which correctly conveys the meaning of the sentence given below:

1. *We did not meet any other friend at the party.*  
a) We met no friends at the party.  
b) We met only one friend at the party.  
c) We did not meet all our friends at the party.

### Additional Exercises:

2. *We shall remain ever grateful to you.*  
a) We shall never be grateful to you.  
b) We shall always remain ungrateful to you.  
c) We shall always be grateful to you.
3. *No one can forget the achievements of our Indian Scientists.*  
a) Everyone cannot remember the achievements of our Indian Scientists.  
b) Everyone can forget the achievements of our Indian Scientists.  
c) Everyone can remember the achievements of our Indian Scientists.
4. *Seldom do buses stop here.*  
a) Buses do stop here often.  
b) Buses never stop here.  
c) Buses do not stop here often.
5. *Can anyone forget October 2<sup>nd</sup>?*  
a) Everyone can forget October 2<sup>nd</sup>.  
b) Nobody can forget October 2<sup>nd</sup>.  
c) Everyone should not remember 2<sup>nd</sup> October.
6. *Nothing is impossible in life.*  
a) Everything is possible in life.  
b) Something is impossible in life.  
c) Nothing is possible in life.
7. *Nobody can remember how the incident has occurred.*  
a) Everyone cannot remember how the incident had occurred.  
b) Everyone can remember how the incident had occurred.  
c) Everyone can forget how the incident had occurred.
8. *Can anyone more patient than a mother?*  
a) No one can be more patient than a mother.  
b) Anyone can be more patient than a mother.
9. *No one can forget how Dhoni batted against Sri Lankans.*  
a) Everyone cannot remember how Dhoni batted against Sri Lankans.  
b) Everyone can forget how Dhoni batted against the Sri Lankans.

c) Everyone can remember how Dhoni batted against the Sri Lankans.

10. *Nobody can forget how India won her freedom.*  
a) Everyone cannot forget how India won her freedom.  
b) Everyone can remember how India won her freedom.  
c) Everyone cannot remember how India won her freedom.
11. *I can never forget how you saved me.*  
a) I remember very well how you saved me.  
b) I cannot remember how you saved me.  
c) I can never remember how you saved me.
12. *Meena hardly works.*  
a) Meena works hard.  
b) Meena does not work at all.
13. *It is easy to ask questions but it is difficult to answer them.*  
a) Questions are easy.  
b) Answers are difficult.  
c) Answers are more difficult than questions.
14. *Each student will get a prize.*  
a) All students will get prizes.  
b) one student will get a prize  
c) Each student won't get a prize.
15. *He denied his guilt.*  
a) He admitted that he was guilty.  
b) He refused to admit his guilt.  
c) He hid his guilt.

### 20. Supplying suitable phrase (book-56, 174)

கோடிட்ட இடங்களில் சரியான Phrase கொண்டு நிரப்ப வேண்டும்.

In spite of / Despite / Though - இருந்தபோதிலும்	On account of / Due to / Owing to / By dint of / Because of - காரணத்தினால்
+ - அல்லது - + வந்தால் இவை பயன்படும்	+ + அல்லது - - வந்தால் இவை பயன்படும்
..... the heavy rains, the match continued.	..... the heavy rains, the school closed.
Heavy rains -எதிர்மறை(-), match continued - நேர்மறை (+)	Heavy rains -எதிர்மறை(-), school closed -எதிர்மறை (-)
ஒரு நேர்மறையும் ஒரு எதிர்மறையும் வருவதால் In spite of-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்க	இரண்டு எதிர்மறைகள் வருவதால் Because of - ஐத் தேர்வு செய்யவும்

### In the event of / In case of - ஒருவேளை

will/shall /won't/shan't வந்தால்

..... heavy rains, I won't go to Trichy.

Main clause ல் future tense இருந்தால்(will, will not, won't) In the event of-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்யவும்

**கீழ்க்கண்ட Phrase களையும் படித்துக்கொள்ளவும்.**

According to - கருத்துப்படி

Along with - அதோடு கூட

By dint of - பலனாக

In accordance with - அதன்படி

In addition to - அதனுடன் சேர்த்து

Instead of - அதற்கு பதிலாக

In due course of - அந்த வேளையில்

in memory of - நினைவாக

On behalf of - சார்பாக

### Model Exercise:

**Choose the correct phrase to complete sentence:**

1. .... his riches, he is not happy.

a) Because of b) **In spite of** c) Owing to

### Additional Exercises:

2. .... the book, I returned it to the library.

a) **Having read** b) Having been reading  
c) Having reading

3. .... the rain, the match continued.

a) In the event of b) **In spite of** c) Due to

4. He resigned.....illness.

a) in the event of b) in spite of c) **on account of**

5. .... his poverty, he is honest.

a) **In spite of** b) In the event of c) On account of

6. .... his working hard, Mani will pass.

a) On account of b) In spite of c) **In the event of**

7. .... his sickness, he could not study well.

a) In the event of b) **Because of** c) In spite of

8. .... the heavy rain, the train was delayed.

a) In spite of b) **On account of** c) In the event of

9. The Kabadi match continued .... heavy rains.

a) in the event of b) **in spite of** c) because of

10. ....in the hills all these years, she is now unable to bear the heat of the plains.

a) **Having lived** b) Being living c) To have lived

11. .... walking fast, he missed the train.

a) On account of b) Because of c) **In spite of**

12. ....Pongal, we have long holidays.

a) In spite of b) Eventhough c) **On account of**

13. ....very cold, she was shivering.

a) In spite of b) **Being** c) In case of

14. ...the rain stopped, we rushed to our home.

a) In order to b) **As soon as** c) Instead of

15. ...time, the criminal realized his mistake.

a) Along with b) Incase of c) **In due course of**

### 21. Infinitive (book-32) / Gerund (book-33)

#### Infinitive:

- Infinitive என்பது to + Present form Verb ஆகும். ('to be' form)
- Noun வரவேண்டிய இடத்தில் பொதுவாக இது வரும்.

- இதனை subject ஆகவும் object ஆகவும் பயன்படுத்தலாம்.

**To walk – நடப்பது, To eat - உண்ணுவது**

#### Gerund:

- Present form verb உடன் 'ing' சேர்ந்து Noun-க்கு பதிலாக பயன்படுத்தப்பட்டால் அது Gerund ஆகும்.
- இத்தகைய வார்த்தைகள் இவற்றில் ஏதேனும் ஒன்றாக பயன்படுத்தப்படலாம் Subject of a verb / the object / the object of a preposition. முக்கியமாக இதனை subject ஆகவும் object ஆகவும் பயன்படுத்தலாம்.

- மொத்தத்தில் இது ஒரு verb-noun

**Walking – நடப்பது, Eating - உண்ணுவது**

**குறிப்பு:** Like, dislike, hates, enjoy, about, on, of, ed-சேர்ந்த verb வந்தால் Gerund (ing சேர்ந்ததை) தேர்வு செய்க.

Agreed, decided, too வந்தால் Infinitive (to சேர்ந்ததை) தேர்வு செய்க.

Let, make, see, hear, bid, feel, know, watch வந்தால் to போடாமலேயே Infinitive-ஆக எழுதலாம்.

#### Example:

1. I enjoy writing stories for children.
2. I dream about building a big house.
3. He avoided spending much time on the computer.
4. He prevented me from signing the contract.
5. Maran is **too** tired to finish the work.
6. He **agreed to buy** me a computer.
7. I **let** him take the book.
8. The sound **made** him run away.

#### Model Exercise:

**Choose the correct verb form to complete the sentence:**

1. The society has nothing .. with entertainment.  
a) do b) **to do** c) doing

#### Additional Exercises:

2. The man was able ....his friend by his clothes.  
a) identify b) **to identify** c) identifying
3. The speaker made the parents ..... the importance of music.  
a) **realise** b) to realise c) realising
4. I enjoy ..... stories for children.  
a) write b) to write c) **writing**
5. I started.....too, but for a different reason.  
a) to be crying b) **crying** c) cry
6. Everyone wishes .....life.  
a) enjoying b) **to enjoy** c) enjoy
7. My son asked me.....him a pen.  
a) buying b) buy c) **to buy**
8. My first duty is ..... my most sincere thanks.  
a) tender b) **to tender** c) tendering



9. .... is a good exercise.  
a) To walk b) Walk c) **Walking**
10. Geetha agreed ..... me a computer.  
a) buy b) buying c) **to buy**
11. The jailor let Messiaen ....music in the prison.  
a) to compose b) **compose** c) composing
12. He prevented me from.... the contract.  
a) signed b) being signed c) **signing**
13. A kind teacher always makes us ....better.  
a) **learn** b) learning c) to learn
14. He avoided .... much time on the computer.  
a) to spend b) been spent c) **spending**
15. I dream about..... a big house.  
a) to build b) **building** c) build

## 22. Prepositional Phrase (book-56)

ஒன்று அல்லது அதற்கு மேற்பட்ட Prepositions மற்ற வார்த்தைகளுடன் இணைந்து உருவாவது Prepositional Phrase ஆகும். இங்கு சரியான Prepositional Phrase கொண்டு கோடிட்ட இடத்தை நிரப்ப வேண்டும்.

**keen on** (something) harvesting  
**busy with** work  
**fond of** (something) chocolates  
**concern for** (somebody) poor  
**agree with** (persons) you  
**discuss** (something) the matter  
**discussion about** (something) the matter  
**susceptible to** (something) flattery  
**laugh at** (someone) him  
**interested in** (something) dancing  
**instrumental in** (something) developing  
**agree to** (things) your proposal  
**discuss with** (somebody) my friend  
**good at** (something) playing cricket

### Model Exercise:

Choose the correct phrase to complete the sentence:

1. The child started crying ..... its way.  
a) lost b) **on losing** c) in losing

### Additional Exercises:

2. Fools are susceptible .....  
a) on flattery b) for flattery c) **to flattery**
3. Students are very keen ..... to the grammar classes on the eve of the examination.  
a) for listening b) **on listening** c) to listening
4. The principal wanted to discuss ..... with the teachers. a) on the matter b) about the matter c) **the matter**
5. The man got promotion ,..... hard.  
a) at working b) **through working** c) on working
6. He is fond.....with children.  
a) for playing b) in playing c) **of playing**

7. The farmers were keen ..... the fields before the monsoon.  
a) for harvesting b) **on harvesting** c) to harvesting
8. They won the match ..... well.  
a) **by playing** b) through playing c) on playing
9. Suja escaped ..... many hours  
a) on struggling b) **after struggling** c) for struggling
10. He was instrumental ..... the company  
a) on developing b) **in developing** c) for developing
11. The flights were delayed ..... thick fog.  
a) because b) **due to** c) despite
12. My mother is busy ... clay dolls.  
a) of making b) at making c) **with making**
13. Show concern .....  
a) for the poor b) **on the poor** c) with the poor
14. We are proud ..... an Indian.  
a) **of being** b) on being c) in being
15. The students were interested... competitions.  
a) **in participating** b) on participating c) at participating

## 23. Articles (book-174)

a, an, the ஆகியவையே Articles ஆகும்.

**சுருக்கமாக நினைவில் கொள்ள:**

1. Dash-க்கு பிறகு Plural Noun வந்துள்ளதா என முதலில் பார்க்கவும். அப்படி வந்திருந்தால் the-வைத் தேர்வு செய்க.  
Ex: **the** attractive flowers - plural
2. Dash-க்கு பிறகு vowel (a,e,i,o,u) sound வந்தால் an-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்க.
3. Dash-க்கு பிறகு consonant sound (மெய் ஒலி) வந்தால் a-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்க.
4. Dash-க்கு பிறகு superlative (est) வந்தால் the-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்க
5. சிறப்பானவற்றை குறிப்பிட the-ஐத் தேர்வு செய்யலாம்.

**குறிப்பு-1:** Dash-க்கு பிறகு வரும் வார்த்தையை சொல்லிப்பார்த்து அது vowel sound அல்லது Consonant sound என்பதை உறுதி செய்துகொள்ள வேண்டும். எழுத்தைவிட sound முக்கியம்.

**குறிப்பு-2:** Dash-க்கு பிறகு u வரும்போது அது 'யு' என உச்சரிக்கப்பட்டால் consonant sound

### Model Exercise:

Choose the appropriate article to complete the sentence:

1. This is ..... book that I had been looking for in all the book shops.  
a) an b) a c) **the**

### Additional Exercises:

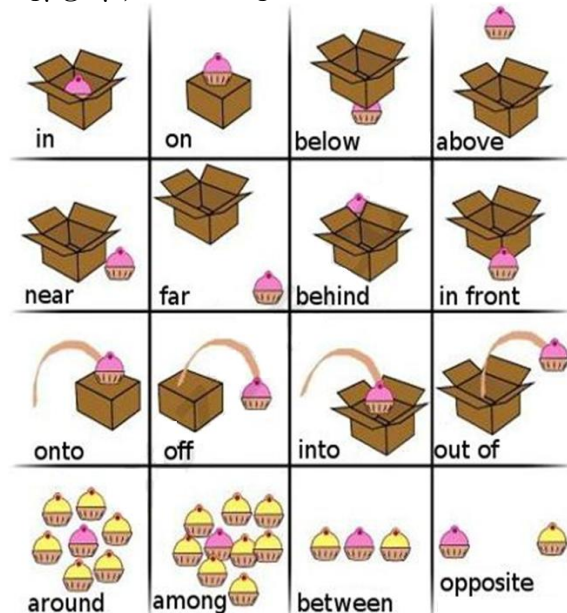
2. I tried out ..... experiment.  
a) a b) **an** c) the



3. Kumar is ..... Indian.  
a) an                      b) the                      c) a
4. Every child jumps with joy at the sight of ..... elephant.  
a) an                      b) a                      c) the
5. "What ... amazing model" whispered Hughie.  
a) the                      b) an                      c) a
6. Karthik is ..... famous percussionist.  
a) an                      b) a                      c) the
7. Siva gave...one rupee coin to the blind beggar.  
a) a                      b) an                      c) the
8. She has returned home for .....moment's rest.  
a) an                      b) a                      c) the
9. I went to ... airport to catch a flight to Mumbai.  
a) a                      b) an                      c) the
10. I have brought you a collection of ... award winning books of this year.  
a) a                      b) an                      c) the
11. Meet Santhaaanam in.....morning.  
a) the                      b) an                      c) a
12. He holds ..... M.A. Degree in History.  
a) the                      b) an                      c) a
13. This is not.....easiest way to do it.  
a) the                      b) an                      c) a
14. The Ganges is ....important holy river for the Hindus.  
a) the                      b) an                      c) a
15. The mobile phone is ..... utility item.  
a) the                      b) an                      c) a

#### 24. Prepositions (book-115,174)

இடச்சொற்கள் மேலே, கீழே, உள்ளே, வெளியே போன்றவை Prepositions ஆகும். கோடிட்ட இடங்களில் சரியான Preposition-ஐ எடுத்து நிரப்ப வேண்டும்



#### Model Exercise:

Choose the appropriate preposition to complete the sentence:

1. The work will be over ..... this evening.  
a) on                      b) by                      c) in

#### Additional Exercises:

2. We could not get help ..... anyone.  
a) from                      b) till                      c) in
3. The cat hid ..... the door.  
a) over                      b) behind                      c) into
4. My Uncle will visit me ..... May.  
a) at                      b) in                      c) on
5. Ravi stayed with his uncle....six months.  
a) by                      b) in                      c) for
6. The ladder is placed .....the wall.  
a) on                      b) upon                      c) against
7. We are going ..... a holiday next week.  
a) in                      b) on                      c) for
8. They selected me for the job only ... merit.  
a) on                      b) in                      c) along
9. The people stood ... the road to watch the procession go by.  
a) across                      b) along                      c) on
10. He built his hut .....the side of the lake.  
a) on                      b) by                      c) at
11. I agree ..... your proposal.  
a) to                      b) with                      c) for
12. He congratulated me..... my success.  
a) on                      b) for                      c) at
13. Contrary ... my instructions, he submitted his book without the assignment.  
a) to                      b) of                      c) at
14. I am worried ..... his health.  
a) with                      b) about                      c) for
15. We found an isolated bungalow.... the park.  
a) along                      b) below                      c) beside

### Part-II: Transformations

Answer all as directed

(அனைத்திற்கும் வினாவில் குறிப்பிட்டுள்ளபடி வாக்கியங்களை மாற்றி எழுதி பதில் அளிக்கவேண்டும்)

#### 25. Combining into one sentence (book-58,114)

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களை இணைத்து ஒரே வாக்கியமாக எழுத வேண்டும். வாக்கியங்களுக்கு இடையே **and, and so, so, or, but** எழுதி இணைப்பது எளிய முறையாகும்.

and-மற்றும் so- ஆதலால் and so -ஆதலால் மேலும் or - அல்லது but- ஆனால் when-பொழுது, before-முன்னால், after-பிறகு. though-இருந்தபோதிலும், as-இருப்பதால், if-ஒருவேளை (condition)

இணைப்புச் சொற்கள் (conjunction) இரு வகைப்படும்.

**Co-ordinating conjunction**

(நடுவில் சேர்க்கக்கூடியவை)

**and**

Qn: He went to market. He bought some apples.

Ans: He went to market **and** bought some apples.**so, and so**

Qn: She was beaten. She cried.

Ans: She was beaten **so** she cried.Ans: She was beaten **and so** she cried.**but, yet, still**

They are busy. They help the poor.

They are busy **but** they help the poor.They are busy **yet** they help the poor.They are busy **still** they help the poor.**or, otherwise**

Get up early. Get more marks.

Get up early **or you won't** get more marks.Get up early **otherwise you won't** get more marks.**and at once**

I walk along the road. I saw the accident.

I walk along the road **and at once** I saw the accident.**Subordinating conjunction**

(ஆரம்பத்தில் சேர்க்கக்கூடியவை)

**As, Since**

She was beaten. She cried.

**As** she was beaten, she cried.**Since** she was beaten, she cried.**Though, Although**

They are busy. They help poor.

**Though** they are busy, they help poor.**Although** they are busy, they help poor.**If, Unless**

Get up early. Get more marks.

**If you** get up early, **you will get** more marks.**Unless** get up early, **you won't get** more marks.**When, While, As soon as**

I walked along the road. I saw the accident.

**When** I walked along the road, I saw the accident.**While** I walked along the road, I saw the accident.**As soon as** I walked along the road, I saw the accident.**No sooner**

I got up from bed. I took a bath.

**No sooner did I get** up from bed, I took bath.**Before**

I take rest. I went to play.

**Before** I went to play, I **had taken** rest.**After**

I take rest. I went to play.

**After I had gone** to play, I took rest.**too .... to**

Ragu is very short. He can not climb the tree.

Very-ஐ எடுத்துவிட்டு too போடுக. He can not

முழுவதையும் எடுத்துவிட்டு to போட்டு இணைத்துவிடுக

Ragu is too short to climb the tree

**Model Exercise:****1. Combine the sentences into single sentence.**

The tea is very hot. He cannot drink it.

**Additional Exercises:**

- Shyam gave the right answer. He was very happy
- I broke my ankle in a football match. I had to go to the hospital.
- Maran is very tired. He cannot finish the work.
- Kumar is poor. He helps many persons.
- The box is very heavy. I cannot lift it.
- The boy is very short. He cannot climb the tree.
- Rewrite as a single sentence starting with 'When':  
Radha heard about her victory. Radha was overjoyed.
- Form a single sentence using the structure 'too-to'.  
The child is very short. It cannot climb the tree.
- The tired old woman was unable to go any further. She returned home.
- Anand heard that he had won the first prize.  
Anand jumped with joy .
- I missed the bus. I was late to school.
- The boy saw a thief. He cried in fear.
- He won the elections. Everyone congratulated him.
- He was sick. He attended the class.

**Answers:**

- The tea is **too** hot for him **to** drink. / The tea is very hot **and so** he cannot drink it.
- Shyam gave the right answer **and so** he was happy. / **As** Shyam gave the right answer he was happy.
- As** I broke my ankle in a football match, I had to go to hospital.
- Maran is **too** tired **to** finish the work
- Though** Kumar is poor, he helps many persons.
- The box is **too** heavy for me **to** lift.
- The boy is **too** short **to** climb the tree.
- When** Radha heard about her victory, she was overjoyed.
- The child is **too** short **to** climb the tree.
- The tired old woman was unable to go any further **and** she returned home.
- When** Anand heard that he had won the first prize, he jumped with joy.
- I missed the bus **and so** I was late to school
- When** the boy saw the thief, he cried in fear.
- He won the elections **and so** everyone congratulated him.
- He was sick **but** he attended the class./  
**Though** he was sick, he attended the class.

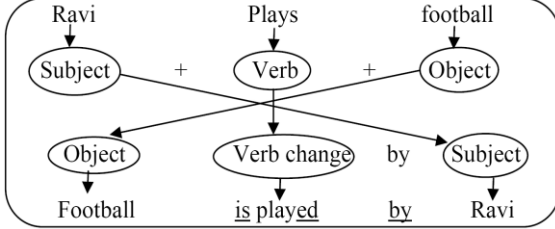
**26. Active voice , Passive voice (book-112)**

Active voice - செய்வினை (அவன் இதனைச் செய்தான் - யார்? என்ற வினாவின் விடை)

Passive voice - செய்யப்பட்டுவினை (இது அவனால் செய்யப்பட்டது - எது? என்ன? என்ற வினாவின் விடை)

**Active Voice to Passive Voice:**

(செயப்பாட்டுவினையாக மாற்றும் முறை)



Step 1 : Interchange the Subject and Object.

(எழுவாயையும், செயப்படுபொருளையும் இடம் மாற்றுக)

Step 2 : Add suitable 'be' form verb. (பொருத்தமான 'be' form verb-ஐ சேர்)

Step 3 : Main Verb should be changed into PP form. (வினைச்சொல்லை Past Participle-PP ஆக மாற்றுக)

Step 4 : Add 'by' before the new object. ('by' சேர்)

Step 5 : Change the pronouns in subject and object properly. (எழுவாய் மற்றும் செயப்படுபொருளில் பிரதிப்பெயர்ச் சொற்கள் வந்தால் அட்டவணையில் கொடுத்துள்ளபடி சரியாக மாற்றுக.)

Examples:

Rama killed Ravana

இராமன் கொன்றான் இராவணனை.

Ravana was killed by Rama.

இராவணன் கொல்லப்பட்டான் இராமனால்.

I am writing a letter.

நான் எழுதிக்கொண்டிருக்கிறேன் ஒரு கடிதம்.

A letter is being written by me.

ஒரு கடிதம் எழுதப்பட்டுக்கொண்டிருக்கிறது என்னால்.

We had written the exam.

நாங்கள் எழுதியிருந்தோம் தேர்வை.

The exam had been written by us.

தேர்வு எழுதப்பட்டது எங்களால்.

Subject / Object Pronoun Change

I	→	by me
We	→	by us
You	→	by you
He	→	by him
She	→	by her
It	→	by it
They	→	by them
Who	→	by whom
Ravi	→	by Ravi
(பெயர்கள் மாறாது)		

**Active and Passive voice-இப்படித்தான்**

இருக்கவேண்டும்:

TENSE	ACTIVE VOICE	PASSIVE VOICE
Simple Present	V <sub>1</sub> / V <sub>1</sub> +s / V <sub>1</sub> +es	am / is / are + V <sub>3</sub>
Simple Past	V <sub>2</sub>	was / were + V <sub>3</sub>
Simple Future	shall / will + V	shall/will + be + V <sub>3</sub>
Present Continuous	am / is / are + V +ing	am / is / are + being + V <sub>3</sub>
Past Continuous	was / were + V +ing	was / were + being + V <sub>3</sub>
Future Continuous	shall/will + be + V +ing	NO PASSIVE
Present Perfect	have / has + V <sub>3</sub>	have / has + been + V <sub>3</sub>
Past Perfect	had + V <sub>3</sub>	had + been + V <sub>3</sub>
Future Perfect	shall/will+have + V <sub>3</sub>	shall/will+have + been + V <sub>3</sub>
Present Continuous	have/has + been + V +ing	NO PASSIVE
Past Perfect Continuous	had + been + V +ing	NO PASSIVE
Future Perfect Continuous	shall/will + have + been + V +ing	NO PASSIVE

(V<sub>1</sub> – Present form of the verb, V<sub>2</sub> - Past form of the verb, V<sub>3</sub> – Past Participle form of the verb)

மெல்லக் கற்போருக்கான எளிய முறை:

- 1) Subject - Object இடம் மாற்றுக
- 2) துணை வினைச்சொல் இல்லையெனில் is/are/was/were-ல் ஒன்றை போடவேண்டும்.
- 3) Main verb-ஐ PP ஆக மாற்றி அதற்குப் பிறகு by போடுக.
- 4) கேள்வியில் have/has/had வந்தால் அதற்கடுத்து been சேர்க்க.
- 5) கேள்வியில் is/am/are/was/were வந்தால் அதற்கடுத்து being சேர்க்க.
- 6) கேள்வியில் shall/will வந்தால் அதற்கடுத்து be சேர்க்க.

**Active to Passive - Mixed Tenses**

Simple present: Rani eats a mango.

A mango is eaten by Rani.

Simple past : Ravi played cricket.

Cricket was played by Ravi.

Simple future : Ram will drink coffee.

Coffee will be drunk by Ram.

Present continuous: Rani is eating a mango.

*A mango is being eaten by Rani.*

Past Continuous: Ravi was playing cricket.

*Cricket was being played by Ravi.*

\*Future Continuous: Ram will be drinking coffee.

---no passive---

Present Perfect: Rani has eaten a mango.

*A mango has been eaten by Rani.*

Past Perfect : Ravi had played cricket.

*Cricket had been played by Ravi.*

Future Perfect : Ravi will have played cricket.

*Cricket will have been played by Ravi.*

\*\*Future continuous & all Perfect continuous

Tenses-க்கு Passive form கிடையாது

### Active to Passive - Imperatives

Active Voice (V <sub>1</sub> + Object)	Passive Voice (Let + Obj + be + V <sub>3</sub> )
Open the door.	Let the door be opened.
Shut the door.	Let the door be shut.
Do this at once.	Let this be done at once.
Don't do this.	Let this not be done.
Don't insult the poor.	Let the poor not be insulted.
Don't open the door.	Let the door not be opened.
Please open the door.	You are requested to open the door.

குறிப்பு:

வாக்கியம் verb-ல் தொடங்கினால் Let-  
எனத்தொடங்குக.

Don't எனத்தொடங்கினால் Let...not  
எனத்தொடங்குக

### Active to Passive - Dual Objects

இரண்டு Object-கள் வரும்போது பொதுவாக  
direct Object-ஐ தொடக்கத்தில் பயன்படுத்தி  
Passive voice ஆக மாற்றுக.

1. I gave him a pen.

Ans: A pen was given to me by him.

He was given a pen by me. (இதுவும் சரியே)

2. My uncle gave me a book.

Ans: A book was given to me by my uncle

I was given a book by my uncle. (இதுவும்சரியே)

### Active to Passive in Interrogative Sentences:

1. Who broke the windowpanes?

Ans: By whom the windowpanes were broken?

2. Were they constructing the dam?

Ans: Was the dam being constructed by them?

3. Which mobile do you want?

Ans: Which mobile is wanted by you?

### Passive to Active Voice

Change into active voice: (தலைகீழ் மாற்றம்)

Step 1: Interchange the Subject and Object.  
(எழுவாயையும் செயப்படுபொருளையும்  
இடம் மாற்றுக)

Step 2: Remove the added 'be' form verb. (is,  
are, was, were, been, being போன்ற be  
verb-ஐ நீக்குக)

Step 3: Main Verb should be changed into its  
original form (முக்கிய வினைச்சொல்லை  
நீக்கப்பட்ட be form verb-ன் Tenseக்குத்  
தகுந்தது போல மாற்றுக.)

Step 4: Remove 'by' before the object. ('by'- ஐ  
நீக்குக)

Step 5: Change the pronouns in Subject and  
Object properly. (எழுவாய்  
செயப்படுபொருளில் பிரதிப்பெயர்ச்  
சொற்கள் வந்தால் சரியாக மாற்றுக.)

### Passive to Active – Mixed Exercises

1. The problem was solved by me.
2. The results will be published tomorrow by them.
3. 'Hamlet' was written by Shakespeare.
4. The electric bulb was invented by Edison.
5. The project has been done by him.

Ans

1. I solved the problem.
2. They will publish the results tomorrow.
3. Shakespeare wrote 'Hamlet'.
4. Edison invented the electric bulb.
5. He has done the project

### Passive to Active – Sentences without object

Passive voice-ல் Object இல்லையெனில் Active  
ஆக மாற்றும்போது Someone/Somebody  
அல்லது பொருத்தமான Subject-ஐ (Doctor –  
patient, teacher-student) பயன்படுத்துக.

Example: 1. My purse has been stolen.

2. The thief was arrested.

Answer: 1. Someone has stolen my purse.

2. The Police arrested the thief.

1. I was beaten black and blue.
2. The students are called.
3. The weather will have been forecasted.
4. The parcel was returned.
5. I am threatened.

Ans

1. My enemy beat me black and blue.
2. The principal calls the students.
3. The meteorologist will have forecasted the weather
4. The postman returned the parcel.
5. Someone threatens me.



**(Passive to Active – Compound Sentences)**

பொதுத்தேர்வில் கேள்வியானது கலவை வாக்கியமாகக் கேட்பதால் (Compound Sentence) முதற் பகுதியைத் தனியாகவும், பிற்பகுதியைத் தனியாகவும் எப்படி மாற்றச்சொல்லி இருக்கிறார்களோ அப்படி மாற்றவும்.

இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களும் Active Voice ஆக இருந்தால் இரண்டையும் Passive Voice ஆக மாற்ற வேண்டும். இரண்டும் Passive Voice ஆக இருந்தால் இரண்டையும் Active Voice ஆக மாற்ற வேண்டும்.

சிலசமயங்களில் ஒன்றை Active Voice-லும் மற்றொன்றை Passive Voice-லும் கொடுத்துவிட்டு Change into other Voice என்று கேட்டிருப்பார்கள். அப்போது Active Voice-ல் இருப்பதை Passive Voice ஆகவும் Passive Voice-ல் இருப்பதை Active Voice ஆகவும் மாற்ற வேண்டும்.

கலவை வாக்கியத்தின் 2 பகுதிகளும் பெரும்பாலும் and என்ற இணைப்புச்சொல்லால் இணைக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும்.

**Question:** English was taught by Dhilip and he encouraged all the students.

இந்தக் கலவை வாக்கியத்தின் முதற்பகுதி English was taught by Dhilip – Passive Voice-ல் உள்ளது. இப்பகுதியை Active Voice ஆக மாற்ற வேண்டும்.

**Dhilip taught English**

இணைப்புச்சொல் and-ஐ அப்படியே எழுதவும். - **and** பிற்பகுதி he encouraged all the students இது Active Voice-ல் உள்ளது. இப்பகுதியை Passive Voice ஆக மாற்ற வேண்டும்.

**all the students were encouraged by him**

**Answer: Dhilip taught English and all the students were encouraged by him.**

**Model Exercise:**

1. Rewrite the sentence in the other voice:

The Florist delivers flowers to my office every day.

**Additional Exercises:**

- He received a letter from his father.
- He was awarded a prize by the government. His mother congratulated him.
- Children enjoy cartoon serials very much and they watch these programmes for a long time.
- The grandmother looks after the children. They admire her very much.
- The man completed his work. His master paid him.
- The prizes were distributed to the winners by the Chief Guest and he was thanked by them.
- The gardener gathered flowers from the garden and put them in his basket.
- I purchased a pen. I shall use it for the examination.
- My uncle will visit me on my birthday. He will give me a watch.

- I had sharpened my pencil and I had used it to sketch the diagram.
- You have answered the question correctly so I will give you a gift.
- My watch has been stolen and it hasn't been recovered yet.
- A gift was given to me. It was received with joy.
- Santa Claus gave sweets to all the children and they thanked him profusely.

- Flowers are delivered by the Florist to my office every day.
- A letter was received by him from his father.
- The government awarded him a prize. He was congratulated by his mother.
- Cartoon serials are enjoyed by children very much and these programmes are watched by them for a long time.
- The children are looked after by the grandmother. She is admired by them very much.
- The work was completed by the man. He was paid by his master.
- The Chief Guest distributed the prizes to the winners and they thanked him.
- Flowers were gathered by the gardener from the garden and they were put (by him) in his basket.
- A pen was purchased by me and it shall be used for the examination by me.
- I will be visited by my uncle on my birthday. A watch will be given to me by him.
- My pencil had been sharpened and it had been used to sketch the diagram by me.
- The question has been answered by you correctly so you will be given a gift by me.
- Someone has stolen my watch and I have not recovered it.
- They gave me a gift. I received it with joy.
- Sweets were given by Santa Claus to all the children. He was thanked by them profusely.

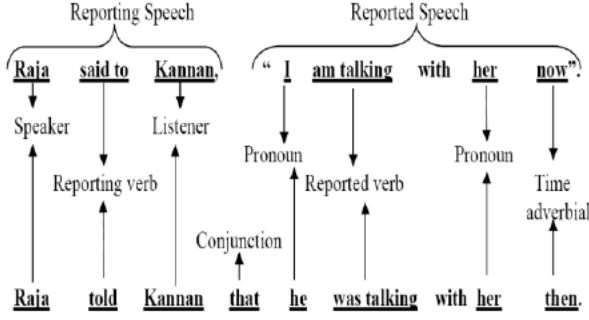
**27. Direct & Indirect speech (book-6,177)**

ஒருவர் கூறுவதை அவர் சொல்லுவது போலவே திருப்பிச் சொன்னால் அது Direct speech - நேர்கூற்று.

- அவர் கூறுவதை மாற்றி நாம் கூறுவது போல் கூறினால் அது Indirect speech - அயற்கூற்று.
- வினாத்தாளில் நேர்கூற்று (direct) கொடுத்து அயற்கூற்றாக (Indirect) மாற்றவோ அல்லது அயற்கூற்று (Indirect) கொடுத்து நேர்கூற்றாக (direct) மாற்றவோ கேட்டிருப்பார்கள்.
- இதுவரை நடந்துள்ள பொதுத் தேர்வுகளில் Indirect to Direct வினாக்களே அதிக அளவில் கேட்கப்பட்டுள்ளதால் அதற்கு முக்கியத்துவம் தந்து பயிற்சி செய்துகொள்ளவும்.



### Parts of Direct & Indirect Speech (நேர்கூற்று & அயற்கூற்றின் பகுதிகள்):



#### Direct to Indirect Rules (விதிமுறைகள்):

- 1: "....." மேற்கோள்குறியை நீக்குக.
- 2: Reporting verb, present-ஆக இருந்தால் அதனை அப்படியே எழுதவும். Ex. says → says.  
Reporting verb past (said) ஆக இருந்தால் told, asked, exclaimed, ordered, requested ஆகியவற்றில் பொருத்தமான ஒன்றை எழுதுக.
- 3: முதல் மேற்கோள் குறி இருந்த இடத்தில் வாக்கியத்திற்கு ஏற்றாற்போல Conjunctionஜ சேர்க்கவும். For Statement / Exclamatory → that. Imperative → to Yes or No type Qn → if 'Wh' Questions → same question word.
- 4: Reported speechல் உள்ள Pronounகளை நன்கு படித்துப் பார்த்து மாற்றவும். I, We, you போன்றவற்றிற்கு He, his, him, She, her, it, they, them போன்ற Pronounகளில் ஒன்றை speaker, listener -க்கு தகுந்தாற்போல் மாற்றி எழுத வேண்டும்.
- 5: Reported speechல் உள்ள Tense-ஐ past-ஆக மாற்றவும். Reported speechஏற்கனவே past-ஆக இருந்தால் Past perfect-ஆக மாற்றவும். (Reporting verb, Present-ஆக இருந்தால் உள்ளே past-ஆக மாற்ற வேண்டியதில்லை. அதேபோல Imperative வாக்கியத்திலும் past-ஆக மாற்ற வேண்டியதில்லை)
- 6: Time & Place adverbialsஐ பின்வருமாறு மாற்றவும். This → that, these → those, here → there, thus → so, now → then, ago → before, today → that day, yesterday → the previous day, tomorrow → the next day, next week → the week after.
- 7: Interrogative sentence மற்றும் Exclamatory Sentence-களில் மட்டும் reported speechல் Conjunctionக்குப் பிறகு முதலில் Subjectம் பிறகு Aux.Verb-ம் அமையுமாறு வாக்கியத்தை எழுதவும்.

சுருக்கமாக நினைவில் கொள்ள

1. மேற்கோள் குறியை நீக்கு
2. said to / said -ஐ மாற்று
3. Conjunction சேர்
4. Pronoun மாற்று
5. Tense மாற்று
6. \*Format-ஐ மாற்று
7. Time Adverbial மாற்று

(\*Format Change - Interrogative மற்றும் Exclamatory Sentence-ன் 'Wh', 'How' Type-ல் மட்டும்)

#### Rewrite these sentences into indirect speech:

1. He said, "I will be in New York on Sunday"
2. The teacher said to Mohan, "Why were you absent to school yesterday?"
3. All the visitors said, "What an excellent sculpture it is!"
4. Raju said, "I am going to Ooty for the holidays."
5. The headmaster said to Mohan, "Bring your father to school tomorrow."
6. Sundar said to Mohan, "I don't agree with you."
7. Anbu said to the girl, "Will you come to the function tomorrow?"
8. Sudha said to Afroz, "Please, Give me your laptop."
9. Dhivya said to her brother, "Don't use mobile phone while driving."
10. Monica said, "Hurrah! I have scored 490 marks."

- 1) He said that he would be in New York on Sunday.
- 2) The teacher asked Mohan why he had been absent to school the previous day.
- 3) All the visitors exclaimed that it was a very excellent sculpture
- 4) Raju said that he was going to Ooty for the holidays.
- 5) The headmaster asked Mohan to bring his father to school the next day.
- 6) Sundar told Mohan that he didn't agree with him.
- 7) Anbu asked the girl if she would come to the function the next day.
- 8) Sudha requested Afroz to give her her laptop.
- 9) Dhivya advised her brother not to use mobile phone while driving.
- 10) Monica exclaimed joyfully that she had scored 490 marks.

#### Indirect to Direct

Direct to Indirect-ல் செய்த படிகளை அப்படியே மாற்றி Reverse-ல் செய்யவேண்டும்.

- 1: told, asked, exclaimed, ordered, requested ... க்கு பதிலாக said to போடுக. (listener இல்லை எனில் said மட்டுமே போடவும்)
- 2: இடைச்சொல்லை (that, if/whether, to) நீக்கவும்.
- 3: இடைச்சொல் நீக்கப்பட்ட இடத்திலிருந்து தொடங்கி கடைசிவரை "... " மேற்கோள் குறி போடுக.
- 4: Reported speechல் உள்ள Pronounகளை மீண்டும் speaker listener-க்கு தகுந்தாற்போல் I, we, you என மாற்றவும்.
- 5: Reported speechல் உள்ள Tenseஐ Reporting verb-க்கு தகுந்தாற்போல் present-ஆக மாற்றவும்.
- 6: Time & Place adverbialsஐ மீண்டும் பழையபடி this, these, here.... என மாற்றவும்.
- 7a : Interrogative sentence -ல் reported speechல் முதலில் Aux.Verb -ம் பிறகு Subject-ம் அமையுமாறு வாக்கியத்தை வினாவாக எழுதவும்.

**7b: Exclamatory Sentence-ல் reported speechல்**  
முதலில் Complement- Subject-Verb  
என்றவாறு மாற்றி எழுதவும்.

குறிப்பு:

- Reported speechல் not to வந்தால் அதை Don't என மாற்றவும்.
- Reporting speechல் requested வந்தால் Reported speech-ஐ Please எனத் தொடங்கவும்.
- Exclamatory Sentencesல் Reported speechல் Very வந்தால் அதை நீக்கிவிட்டு What/How எனத் தொடங்கவும்.

**Rewrite the sentences into direct speech:**

1. She said that she had written to her the previous day.
2. She told Rama that she wouldn't come with him to the forest.
3. The doctor asked the patient if he had slept well the day before.
4. The teacher advised the boys not to waste their precious time.
5. Leela requested Meena to lend her, her bicycle.
6. Ravi asked Rani when she would return his book.
7. Durai exclaimed joyfully that his son won the athletic championship and also said that he wanted to join him in a sports hostel.
8. Hashini exclaimed Harini that she was very smart.

Answers:

1. She said, "I wrote to you/(her) yesterday."
2. She said to Rama, "I won't (shan't) come with you to the forest."
3. The doctor said to the patient, "Did you sleep well yesterday?"
4. The teacher said to the boys, "Don't waste your precious time."
5. Leela said to Meena, "Please, lend me your bicycle."
6. Ravi said to Rani, "When will you return my book?"
7. Durai said, "Ah! My son wins the athletic championship. I want to join him in a sports hostel."
8. Hashini said to Harini, "How smart you are!"

**குறிப்பு:** பொதுத்தேர்வில் கேள்வியானது பெரும்பாலும் கலவை வாக்கியமாகக் கேட்பதால் (Compound Sentence) முதற் பகுதியைத் தனியாகவும், பிற்பகுதியைத் தனியாகவும் direct-மீலோ அல்லது indirect-மீலோ எப்படி மாற்றச்சொல்லி இருக்கிறார்களோ அப்படி மாற்ற வேண்டும்.

**Compound Sentences :**

1. The stranger said to me, "I am a teacher. What are you?"
2. Ragu said to Jasmine, "How smart you are! I am very proud of you."

3. "Have you prepared breakfast? I have to go to school immediately", I said to my mother.
4. The manager ordered the peon to bring him his car key and also added where he had been few minutes before.
5. Siva told Robert that he had an urgent work then and also he asked whether he wanted to come.

**Compound Sentences – Answers:**

1. The stranger told me that he was a teacher and also he asked what I was.
2. Ragu exclaimed Jasmine that she was very smart and also he said that he was very proud of her.
3. I asked my mother whether she had prepared breakfast and also I said that I had to go to school immediately.
4. The manager said to the peon, "Bring me my car key. Where have you been few minutes ago?"
5. Siva said to Robert, "I have an urgent work now. Do you want to come?"

**Model Exercise:**

**Rewrite this sentence into other speech:**

1. Guru told Mukhil that he had completed his assignment and he needed to take rest for sometime.

**Additional Exercises:**

2. Gopi requested Suresh to lend him a pen.
3. The teacher instructed the students not to write on both sides of the paper.
4. The teacher asked me whether I was going to join the Medical course or the Engineering course.
5. Sundari said to Priya, "Where are you going now?"
6. The old man requested the students to help him cross the road.
7. The Headmaster advised us to switch off the fans when we left the class.
8. The watchman asked him who he was and told him that he had not seen him earlier.
9. Our Prime Minister said that he was determined to abolish poverty.
10. Mother asked me how I had written the test.
11. Pritam asked the shopkeeper whether he would exchange the defective torch which he had bought from him the previous day.
12. Jeevan said to his teacher, "I cannot understand this lesson. Will you teach it to me once again?"
13. I exclaimed with regret that I had forgotten to bring my pen.
14. Mohan said to his friend, "Have you ever been to the beach? Shall we go there this evening?"
15. Balan told his mother that he was preparing for his exam and so he could not go with her to the movie.

**Answers:**

1. Guru said to Mukhil, "I have completed my(your) assignment and I need to take rest for sometime."\*
2. Gopi said to Suresh, "Please lend me a pen."
3. The teacher said to the students, "Don't write on both sides of the paper."
4. The teacher said to me, "Are you going to join the Medical course or the Engineering course?"
5. Sundari asked Priya where she was going then.
6. The old man said to the students, "Please help me cross the road."
7. The Headmaster said to us, "Switch off the fans when you leave the class."
8. The watchman said to him, "Who are you? I haven't seen you earlier".(or) The watchman said to him, "Who are you? I didn't see you earlier."
9. Our Prime Minister said, "I am determined to abolish poverty."
10. Mother said to me, "How did you write the test?" (or) Mother said to me, "How have you written the test?"
11. Pritam said to the shopkeeper, "Will you exchange the defective torch which I bought from you yesterday?"
12. Jeevan told his teacher that he could not understand that lesson and he also asked if she would teach it to him once again.
13. I said, "Oh! Sorry, I have forgotten to bring my pen."
14. Mohan asked his friend if he had ever been to the beach and he also asked if they would go there that evening.
15. Balan said to his mother, "I am preparing for my exam and so I can not go with her to the movie."

## 28. Combining two sentences using 'if' (book 59, 80, 176)

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களை if பயன்படுத்தி ஒரே வாக்கியமாக எழுத வேண்டும். முதலில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களையும் உற்று நோக்குங்கள்.

Sita studies well. She passes the exam. சீதா நன்கு படிக்கிறாள். அவள் தேர்வில் வெற்றி பெறுகிறாள். இங்கு இரண்டு விசயங்கள் இடம் பெறுகின்றன. ஒன்று அவள் செய்யும் செயல். மற்றொன்று அவளின் செயலால் விளையும் விளைவு.

இதனை நிபந்தனையாக (Condition) மாற்ற வருவது

சீதா நன்கு படித்தால், அவள் தேர்வில் வெற்றி பெறுவாள்.

If Sita studies well, she will pass the exam.

↓  
**Condition** (நிபந்தனை)

↓  
**Result** (விளைவு)

ஏற்கனவே வினா எண் 15-ல் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களை நினைவு படுத்திக்கொள்ளவும்.

<b>Type 1</b> (present-will)	நிபந்தனை பகுதியில் வினைச்சொல் Present (அல்லது am/is/are) ஆக இருந்தால் விளைவு பகுதியில் will/shall/can இருக்கும். Ex. If you <b>work</b> hard, you <b>will</b> succeed. (present-will)
<b>Type 2</b> (past-would)	நிபந்தனை பகுதியில் வினைச்சொல் Past (அல்லது was/were) ஆக இருந்தால் விளைவு பகுதியில் would இருக்கும். Ex. If you <b>worked</b> hard, you <b>would</b> succeed. (past-would)
<b>Type 3</b> (past perfect-would have)	நிபந்தனை பகுதியில் had + வினைச்சொல் (PP) இருந்தால் விளைவு பகுதியில் would have/could have இருக்கும். Ex. If you <b>had</b> worked hard, you <b>would have</b> succeeded. (past perfect-would have)

குறிப்பு : மேலே குறிப்பிட்ட 3 type தவிர **Zero**

**Condition** என்னும் வகையும் உள்ளது.

அறிவியல் உண்மைகளுக்கு வாக்கியத்தின் முதல் பகுதி (If Clause) மற்றும் இரண்டாவது பகுதி (Main Clause) இரண்டையுமே Simple Present Tense-ல் எழுத வேண்டும்.

Ex. If we heat ice, it melts

If we throw the ball, it bounces.

### Examples:

- 1) He runs fast. He wins the race. (அவன் வேகமாக ஓடுகிறான். அவன் பந்தயத்தில் வெற்றி பெறுகிறான்)  
**If he runs fast, he will win the race.**  
(அவன் வேகமாக ஓடுகிறதால், அவன் பந்தயத்தில் வெற்றி பெறுவான்)
- 2) He doesn't run fast. He doesn't win the race.  
**If he ran fast, he would win the race.**  
(அவன் வேகமாக ஓடியிருந்தால், ஜெயித்திருப்பான்)
- 3) He studied well. He passed in the exam.  
**If he hadn't studied well, he wouldn't have passed in the exam.** (அவன் நன்றாக படிக்காது இருந்திருந்தால், அவன் தேர்வில் தேர்ச்சி பெற்றிருக்கமாட்டான்)
- 4) He didn't study well. He did not pass in the exam.  
**If he had studied well, he would have passed in the exam** (அவன் நன்கு படித்திருந்திருந்தால், அவன் தேர்வில் தேர்ச்சி பெற்றிருந்திருப்பான்)

மேல்க்க கற்போருக்கான செய்முறை:

- கேள்வியில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இரண்டு வாக்கியங்களில் முதல் வாக்கியத்தின் தொடக்கத்தில் If போடவும்.
- முதல் வாக்கியத்தில் verb-ன் tense-ஐ கண்டுபிடிக்கவும். அதற்குத் தகுந்தாற்போல இரண்டாம் வாக்கியத்தினுடைய verb-ஐ பின்வருமாறு மாற்றவும்.  
முதல் பகுதி Present இரண்டாவது பகுதி will.  
..... Past ..... would.  
... Past Perfect (had+V<sub>3</sub>) ..... would have.



**Model Exercise:**

1. From the context of the two sentences given below form a single sentence using 'If':  
Work hard. You will succeed in life.

**Additional Exercises:**

2. She gets the tickets. She will go to Delhi.
3. Ashok must work hard. Otherwise he will not secure high marks.
4. The bus breaks down. I won't be able to attend the class.
5. Kalai did not have a cycle. He did not reach school early.
6. Sita studies well. She passes the exam.
7. You waste water. You suffer.
8. It rains. I shall get wet.
9. The glass falls. The glass breaks.
10. Muthu did not perform well. He was not selected.
11. I forgot the answer. I lost marks.
12. Preethi did not start early. She was late to school.
13. CBI takes up the case. A lot of facts will be revealed.
14. The weather improves. We will drive down to Rameshwaram.
15. Plant trees. Get rain.

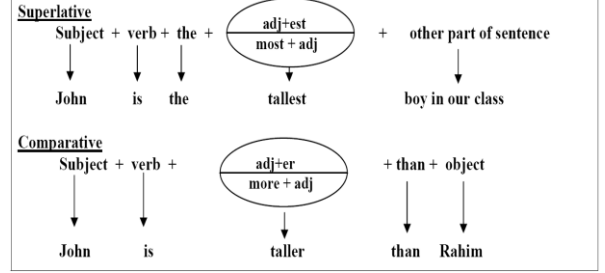
**Answers:**

1. If you work hard, you will succeed in life.
2. If she gets the tickets, she will go to Delhi.
3. If Ashok works hard, he will secure high marks.
4. If the bus breaks down, I won't be able to attend the class.
5. If Kalai had had a cycle, he would have reached school early.
6. If Sita studies well, she will pass the exam.
7. If you waste water, you will suffer.
8. If it rains, I shall(will) get wet.
9. If the glass falls, it will break.
10. If Muthu had performed well, he would have been selected.
11. If I had not forgotten the answer, I would not have lost marks.
12. If Preethi had started early, she would not have been late to school.
13. If CBI takes up the case, a lot of facts will be revealed.
14. If the weather improves, we will drive down to Rameshwaram.
15. If you plant trees, you will get rain.

**குறிப்பு:** கட்டளை வாக்கியங்களுக்கு மாற்றங்கள் தேவையில்லை. If you போட்டால் போதும். Subject இல்லையெனில் Youவை Subject ஆகப் பயன்படுத்து.

**29. Degrees of comparison (book-82)**

பலருடைய விவரங்கள் கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும். அதனைப் பயன்படுத்திக் கொண்டு ஏதேனும் ஒரு degreeஐக் கொண்ட வாக்கியம் எழுதவேண்டும். கீழ்க்காணும் முறையில் Superlative & Comparative degree-ஐ எளிதாக எழுதலாம்.

**எளிய முறை:**

1. கொடுத்துள்ளவற்றில் மிக அதிகமானதையும்(1) அடுத்துள்ள அதிகமானதையும்(2) பின்வருமாறு ஒப்பிட்டு விடலாம்  
----(1)--- is ----- than ----(2)-----  
Example: Mohan is taller than Prem.
2. பொதுவாக பின்வரும் adjectiveகளே (taller, shorter, older, longer, deeper, higher, costlier, hotter, wider...) கேள்விகளில் விவரங்களாகத் தரப்படுகின்றன. அவ்வாறு தரப்படவில்லை எனில் more than, more ... than என்ற adjective-ஐ பயன்படுத்திக்கொள்ளலாம்.

**Model Exercise:**

**Read and write a sentence using any one of the degrees :**

1. a) Chandrika is 5 feet tall.  
b) Deepa is 6 feet tall.  
c) Revathy is 5.6 feet tall.  
d) Suba is 5.2 feet tall.

**Additional Exercises:**

2. a) Rina is 6 feet tall.  
b) Veena is 5 feet tall.  
c) Tina is 4.5 feet tall.  
d) Aruna is 4 feet tall.  
e) Meena is 6.5 feet tall.
3. a) Arun's weight is 55 kilograms.  
b) Alex's weight is 46 kilograms.  
c) Ajay's weight is 56 kilograms.  
d) Vikram's weight is 35 kilograms.  
e) Vijay's weight is 44 kilograms.
4. a) Neethu's ribbon is 10cm long.  
b) Neela's ribbon is 12cm long.  
c) Nirmala's ribbon is 13 cm long.  
d) Nirupama's ribbon is 9cm long.  
e) Nivetha's ribbon is 15cm long.
5. a) Tamil is easy to study.  
b) Science is also easy to study.  
c) Social is very easy to study.  
d) English is not an easy subject to study.

6. a) Seema's ribbon is 15 cm long.  
b) Neela's ribbon is 18 cm long.  
c) Kamala's ribbon is 12 cm long.  
d) Vimala's ribbon is 20 cm long.  
e) Sonia's ribbon is 15 cm long.

7. a) Chandrika is 5 feet tall.  
b) Deepa is 5.2 feet tall.  
c) Naveena is 5.2 feet tall.  
d) Pushpa is 5.5 feet tall.  
e) Punitha is 6 feet tall.

8. a) Teresa's weight is 60 kilograms.  
b) Jessy's weight is 48 kilograms.  
c) Charles' weight is 62 kilograms.  
d) Joy's weight is 39 kilograms.  
e) Joe's weight is 52 kilograms.

9. a) Hari is 14 years old.  
b) Suresh is 16 years old.  
c) Prabhu is 14 years old.  
d) John is 12 years old.  
e) Anwar is 10 years old.

10. a) Radhika is 5 feet tall.  
b) Raj is 5.2 feet tall.  
c) Sharma is 6.5 feet tall.  
d) Ashwin is 5.5 feet tall.  
e) Thendral is 6 feet tall.

**Answers:**

1. Deepa is taller than Chandrika.
2. Meena is taller than Veena.
3. Ajay's weight is more than Vikram's weight.
4. Nivetha's ribbon is longer than Neethu's ribbon.
5. Tamil is easier than English to study.
6. Vimala's ribbon is longer than Kamala's ribbon.
7. Punitha is taller than Chandrika.
8. Charles' weight is more than Joy's weight.
9. Suresh is elder than Hari.
10. Thendral is taller than Radhika.

\* (ஒவ்வொரு வினாவுக்கும் பல விடைகள் உண்டு. ஏதேனும் ஒரு விடையை மட்டும் எழுதினால் போதுமானது)

**Part-II:****30. Punctuation (book-179)**

பெரிய எழுத்து, முற்றுப்புள்ளி, காற்புள்ளி, அரைப்புள்ளி, கேள்விக்குறி, ஆச்சரியக்குறி - இவற்றை தேவையான இடங்களில் இடுவதை இப்பயிற்சி.

1. முதல் எழுத்தை capital (A, B, C, D, .... Z) எழுத்தாக்கு.
2. பெயர்கள் வந்தால் முதல் எழுத்தை கேப்பிடலாக்கு.
3. i வந்தால் கேப்பிடலாக்கு(I) im வந்தால் I'm என மாற்று.
3. கடைசியில் முற்றுப்புள்ளி . இடு (அ) ? ! இடு.

4. said என வந்தால் அதற்கு அடுத்து , இட்டு பிறகு "..." என்று மேற்கோள் குறிக்குள் எழுது.
5. said வராமல் முழு வாக்கியமும் யாராவது கூறுவதுபோல் இருந்தால் மொத்த வாக்கியத்தையும் "..." -க்குள் எழுது.

**Model Exercise:****1. Punctuate the following sentence:**

we are facing an unsustainable situation says dinesh.

**Additional Exercises:**

2. rita shouted come and get me out
3. we wake up every morning fighting over water says kamal bhate
4. Oh For this i get two thousand pounds
5. what will he think of me said my friend.
6. have i been here for five hours
7. mother said to her son dont play with fire
8. ill never see her again she thought
9. father said to his son dont be worried
10. nagaraj said to his father will you allow me to go on an excursion to kerala
11. the teacher said be sure to turn off the lights when you leave the room
12. kumar said when will the shop open
13. what are you doing there cried a rough voice
14. veena said i am not well
15. the teacher said to the boys you should come to school in time

**Answers:**

1. "We are facing an unsustainable situation," says Dinesh.
2. Rita shouted, "Come and get me out."
3. "We wake up every morning fighting over water," says Kamal Bhate.
4. "Oh ! For this I get two thousand pounds."
5. "What will he think of me?" said my friend.
6. "Have I been here for five hours?"
7. Mother said to her son, "Don't play with fire."
8. "I'll never see her again," she thought.
9. Father said to his son, "Don't be worried."
10. Nagaraj said to his father, "Will you allow me to go on an excursion to Kerala?"
11. The teacher said, "Be sure to turn off the lights when you leave the room."
12. Kumar said, "When will the shop open?"
13. "What are you doing there?" cried a rough voice.
14. Veena said, "I am not well."
15. The teacher said to the boys, "You should come to school in time."

(Use Practice book for self test)



### SECTION III

#### PROSE (QN: 31 – 38) : 15 MARKS

இந்தப்பகுதியில் 2 பிரிவுகள் உள்ளன.

Part I. (31 to 37). Book Questions. (5/7) 5 x 2 = 10

Part II. 38. (a or b or c) Paragraph (1/3) 1 x 5 = 5

#### Part I. (31 to 37). Book Questions. (5/7) 5x2=10

முக்கிய வினாக்கள்:

##### Lesson-1:

1. What was Hughie's **financial status**?  
Hughie's financial status was **poor**.
2. What was the **condition** laid down by the Colonel to allow Hughie's engagement to Laura?  
Hughie **should earn 10,000 pounds**.
3. Why was Hughie **upset**?  
Hughie was upset **because he couldn't fulfil the condition of Laura's father**.
4. What was the beggar's **true identity**?  
The beggar was **Baron Hausberg**, one of the **richest men** in Europe.

##### Additional Questions:

5. What made the old man look like a **typical beggar**?  
The old man had a **wizened face**. His **tattered cloak** and **patched boots** made him look like a typical beggar.
6. Why is the model's **face, his fortune**?  
The Model's face **brings more money**. So his face is his fortune.
7. Why did Hughie **wish to apologise** to the Baron?  
**Hughie** had **treated** the **Baron like a beggar**. So, he wished to apologise to him.
8. How many **shillings** make a pound?  
**20 shillings** make a pound.

##### Lesson – 2:

1. What is the **significance** of art?  
Art is **an essential part of life**. It gives **meaning to our life**.
2. What are the **two incidents** that stress the importance of music as an essential art?  
1. **Messiaen** wrote **music** composition **in jail**.  
2. The **Americans** sang songs **in September 11, 2001**.
3. What can **artistes** do to **save the planet**?  
Artistes can **bring wellness** to this planet

##### Additional Questions:

4. How is music **different from astronomy**?

Music is the study of <b>relationship between invisible, internal, hidden objects.</b>	Astronomy is the study of <b>relationship between observable, external, permanent objects.</b>
--	--

5. How did **Messiaen** spend his time in prison?  
In prison, **Messiaen** **wrote a music composition** "Quartet for the End of time".
6. Why isn't music **an extravaganza or a hobby**?  
Music is a **basic need of human survival**. It **gives meaning to our life**. so music isn't an extravaganza or a hobby.
7. Why **didn't** the narrator **play the piano** after the terrible incident?  
Playing the piano after the terrible incident seemed **silly, absurd and pointless**.
8. How did people express their **grief** over the fall of Twin Towers?  
People expressed their grief **by singing** songs, **"We shall overcome"** and **"America the beautiful"**.

##### Lesson – 3:

1. What requires **whole-hearted** devotion?  
**Knowledge** requires whole hearted devotion.
2. Which **period of life** does Gokhale consider a very happy one?  
**Student** period of life.
3. What is the **twofold duty** to be acquired by students?  
**Acquiring knowledge and character**.
4. Is character influenced by surroundings?  
**Yes**, character is influenced by surroundings
5. What are the **two valuable qualities** to be practised by you as students?  
Students should **obey their parents** and **respect their teachers**.

##### Additional Questions:

6. What kind of **character** should you acquire **while** you are a **student**?  
The character of **earnestness to uplift** the life of **poor people** should be acquired while we are students.
7. How character is **influenced by surroundings**?  
Sometimes **we have to act upon** by the surroundings.
8. When does one make one's **own decisions**?  
**After completing his education**, one can make his own decision.
9. How would you define the **true spirit of discipline**?  
It **helps our judgement, convenience** and **personal gain to common good**.

##### Lesson – 4:

1. What is a **Metropolis**?  
Metropolis is **a very large city** with huge population.

2. What will be the **future** if the Himalayan glaciers become ice-free?

Our future will be **worse**.

3. What can lead the world to **violence**?

**Sharing of water** can lead the world to violence.

4. What made Chaya triumphantly **smile**?

**Chaya got water**. So she triumphantly smiled.

#### Additional Questions:

5. What caused the **commotion in the street**?

The **arrival of the water truck** caused the commotion in the street.

6. What was the **first meal** of the day for Chaya's children?

Their first meal of the day was **a piece of bread and a few spoonfuls of lentil stew**.

7. Do you know how the **Himalayan glaciers** are **useful**?

The Himalayan glaciers **feed water to the rivers Ganga and Yamuna** to run continually.

#### Lesson – 5:

1. Why is the world of domestic workers '**invisible**'?

The domestic workers are **denied their due rights**. So they are '**invisible**'.

2. Which **states** in India that have shown concern for the domestic workers?

**Andhra Pradesh, Karnataka, Maharastra, Tamil Nadu, Bihar and Kerala.**

#### Additional Questions:

3. What are the **causes for the increase** in domestic workers?

Everyday **changes in the economy and developmental policies**.

4. What should the employers know about the **laws for domestic workers**?

Employers should **know their rights and give the workers a fair wage**.

5. What are the **age groups** covered under the labour laws? / How the child labourers are affected by the labour laws?

Most of the labour laws cover the **workers over the age of 18**.

6. How are some domestic workers' lives **similar** to those of **slaves**?

Domestic workers are **usually in debt** to their masters. They have to **work like slaves**.

#### Lesson – 6:

1. What do birds do every year during **autumn and early winter**?

During winter **birds migrate** to warmer lands.

2. Who are the brave little **voyagers**?

**The migrant birds** are the brave little voyagers.

3. Which is the **smallest** of all birds?

The **Willow Warbler** is the smallest of all birds.

4. Have you ever noticed the '**V**' shaped formation of birds as they speed across the sky?

**Yes**, I have noticed the beautiful '**V**' shaped formation.

5. Identify the **reasons** why birds **migrate**.

Birds migrate to **escape from the bitter cold and for food**.

#### Additional Questions:

6. In what way is migration one of the **greatest mysteries** of bird life?

Every year **during autumn and early winter, birds travel** from their nesting places **to warmer lands**. They make the return journey again during spring and early summer.

7. What could be the meaning of the phrase "**carrying winter on their back**"?

**The onset of winter.**

8. The migration of birds faces two main **dangers**. What are they?

Sometimes **sudden storms** arise and **drive birds far away** of their course. Sometimes at night, **bright lights attract and confuse** the birds.

9. What is meant by **local movement**?

Birds' **movement from one area to another not very far away** is called local movement.

#### Lesson – 7:

1. List out the specialities of **Thanjavur**.

1. Thanjavur was the **capital of the Chola Kings**.
2. It is the **Granary of Tamil Nadu**.
3. It is the **home of Carnatic music**.

2. What were the **contributions** of the Cholas towards art and culture?

**The Big temple and the fortress** were the contributions of Cholas towards arts and culture.

3. How **old** is Brihadeesvarar Temple? **Who** built it?

The Brihadeesvarar Temple is **thousand (1000) years old**. King **Raja Raja Chola** built it.

#### Additional Questions:

4. What were the **Pallava and the Chola eras famous for**?

They were famous for their **craftsmanship** in monolithic statues

5. What aspect of the temple **baffles engineers** till this day?

The **topmost 80 tons stone** was **lifted to that height without** the help of **modern machines**. This aspect of the temple baffles engineers till this day.

6. What is the **speciality of the Vimanam?**

The Vimanam is built up with **stones with bonding and notching without the use of mortar**. The topmost stone weights about 80 tons.

7. What did the author see at the **Royal Museum?**

**Drums, urns, perfume bottles, wooden boxes, manuscripts, gifts, jewellery and weapons.**

8. How is the **king's reverence** to the Lord revealed? The **enormity of the deities** reveals the king's reverence to the Lord.

## Part II: Qn No.38 Paragraph (1/3: 1x5=5)

முக்கிய பத்தி வினாக்கள்:

### Lesson-1. The Model Millionaire

Who was Hughie? How had Hughie treated the model who posed for Trevor? / What was the result of Hughie's mistaking the Baron for a beggar? / How does Baron Hausberg prove to be a 'model millionaire'?

Lesson	: The Model Millionaire
Author	: Oscar Wilde
Theme	: Mistaken Identity
Characters:	Hughie, Trevor, Beggar model
Outline	: About Hughie – love with Laura – condition of the Colonel – visiting Trevor – appearance of the beggar model – Hughie's act – the reward

Hughie was a **handsome young man**. He had **no job**. So his financial status was **very poor**. He wanted to **marry Laura Merton**. Her Colonel-father asked Hughie to **earn ten thousand pounds** of his own to marry Laura. Hughie was **unable to fulfill the condition** of the Colonel. So he was **upset**.

Once, Hughie visited his friend **Trevor's studio**. He saw a **beggar model** there. The old model had a wizened face. He looked very **miserable**. His **tattered cloak, patched and cobbled boots** made him a **typical beggar**. Hughie **took pity** and **gave him a sovereign**. Actually the beggar model was **Baron Hausberg**, one of the **richest men** in Europe. After knowing the truth, Hughie **felt very sorry** for his act. But the Baron sent a **cheque for ten thousand pounds** as a reward. Thus the charitable act of Hughie was **rewarded**. Really the millionaire model was a **model millionaire**.

"Kindness is repaid with kindness."

### For Slow learners:

- \* Hughie had **no job** and **no money**.
- \* He wanted to **marry Laura**.
- \* Her father demanded Hughie **10 thousand pounds**.

\* One day he saw a **beggar model**.

\* He took pity on him and **gave him a sovereign**.

\* But the beggar was a **millionaire**.

\* He gave Hughie **10,000 pounds** as reward.

### Lesson-2. Music – The Hope Raiser

Describe the **courageous way** the Americans overcame the 'Fall of the Twin Towers'. / What lesson does Messiaen teach mankind through his attitude towards music while he was in the **concentration camp**?

#### Lesson : Music-The Hope Raiser

Author : Dr.Karl Paulnack (Welcome Address)

Theme : Music-The Healer

Outline : Significance of Art – Twin Towers Fall – American's Courageous overcome – music in concentration camps – Messiaen's composition in jail – most profound music composition in the world

Art is an **essential part of life**. It is a **part of human survival and human spirit**. It gives **meaning** to our life. The **Twin Towers** of America were **destroyed** by the terrorists on **September 11, 2001**. Nearly **3000 people** were **killed**. The whole city lost its function on that day. The people didn't play hoops, scrabble or cards. They didn't watch **TV** and avoided shopping. But they **overcame the fall** courageously. The Americans sang "**We shall overcome**" and "**America the Beautiful**" in the same evening. **Recovery** was done **by music**. Thus art is a part of the human spirit.

**Messiaen, a great musician** was **captured** by the Germans during the **Second World War**. He was imprisoned in a **concentration camp** and faced many hardships. He could **live without basic needs** like **good food, water and respect**. But he **couldn't live without art**. He wrote a **music composition** in jail '**Quartet for the end of time**'. It is one of the most profound musical compositions in the world. **Music** found a place even in **concentration camps**. "**Where there is a will, there is a way; Where there is music, there is hope**"

### For Slow learners:

- \* Art is an **essential part** of life.
- \* It gives **meaning** to our life.
- \* Messiaen wrote a **music composition in jail**.
- \* **Terrorists destroyed Twin Towers** of America.
- \* Nearly **3000 people** died on **September 11, 2001**.
- \* In the same evening, the Americans sang "**We shall overcome**" and "**America The Beautiful**".
- \* **Recovery** was done **by music**.
- \* Thus art is a **part of the human spirit**.

**Lesson -3. A Golden Path****How is character important in life?****Lesson : A Golden Path****Author : Gopala Krishna Gokhale****(A Speech for students)****Theme : Importance of Character****Outline : Success depends on Character – essential in life – saves in bad condition – energy of action – raise the life of people – influence others – hard to maintain – achieve success**

Success depends more upon character. Knowledge and character are essential in our life. Knowledge without character is useless. Students with generous mind and simple heart give way to emotions easily. A good character saves a person even from bad conditions. Our character should have energy of action. It should also raise the life of people around us. A good character helps us to do our duty perfectly without fear. A good character naturally influence the people around us. Eventhough we acquire a good character at school and college, its hard to maintain it in the struggles of later life, because character is influenced by surroundings. Acquiring character will help us to achieve success in whatever we do in our life. Students should obey their parents, respect their teachers and help the needy. Duties of students are 1) Duty to himself 2) Duty to fellow-students 3) Duty to parents and teachers 3) Duty to Government and 4) Duty to world “If character is lost, everything is lost.”

**For Slow Learners:**

- \* Success depends upon character.
- \* A student should get knowledge and character.
- \* Character gives us energy.
- \* It should also raise the life of people around us.
- \* Students should obey their parents, respect their teachers and help the needy.
- \* Duties of students are
  - \* Duty to himself
  - \* Duty to fellow-students
  - \* Duty to parents and teachers
  - \* Duty to Government and
  - \* Duty to world

**SECTION IV****POETRY (QN: 39 – 49) : 20 MARKS**

இந்தப்பகுதியில் 4 பிரிவுகள் உள்ளன.

- |                                    |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1) Quote from memory (1/2) 5 lines | 5 x 1 = 5 |
| 2) Poem Comprehension              | 5 x 1 = 5 |
| 3) Literary Appreciation Questions | 5 x 1 = 5 |
| 4) Poem Paragraph (1/3)            | 1 x 5 = 5 |

**Qn.No.39: Quote from memory (1/2: 5 lines 5x1=5)**

படிக்க வேண்டிய மனப்பாடப் பாடல்கள்:

**MANLINESS**

If you can dream and not make dreams your master;  
If you can think and not make thoughts your aim;  
If you can meet with triumph and disaster;  
And treat those two impostors just the same;

If you can force your heart, and nerve, and sinew  
To serve your turn long after they are gone;  
And so hold on when there is nothing in you  
Except the will which says to them, “Hold on”.

If you can fill the unforgiving minute  
With sixty seconds' worth of distance run,  
Yours is the earth and everything that's in it,  
And, what is more, you'll be a man, my son.

- Rudyard Kipling

**GOING FOR WATER**

We ran as if to meet the moon  
That slowly dawned behind the trees,  
The barren boughs without the leaves,  
Without the birds, without the breeze.

But once within the wood, we paused  
Like gnomes that hid us from the moon,  
Ready to run to hiding new  
With laughter when she found us soon.

Each laid on other a staying hand  
To listen ere we dared to look,  
And in the hush we joined to make  
We heard, we knew we heard the brook.

- Robert Frost

**THE CRY OF THE CHILDREN**

“For oh,” say the children, “We are weary,  
And we cannot run or leap.  
If we cared for any meadows, it were merely  
To drop down in them and sleep.

Our knees tremble sorely in the stooping---  
We fall upon our faces, trying to go;  
And, underneath our heavy eyelids drooping,  
The reddest flower would look as pale as snow.

For, all day, we drag our burden tiring,  
Through the coal-dark, underground---  
Or, all day, we drive the wheels of iron  
In the factories, round and round.

- Elizabeth Barrett Browning

**MIGRANT BIRD**

The globe's my world. The cloud's my kin  
I care not where the skies begin;  
I spread my wings through all the din;  
Through fears and fright I fly my flight.



No walls for me, no vigil gates,  
No flags, no machine guns that blast  
Citizens of those border states-  
Brothers of her brother's sons.

No maps, no boundaries to block  
My sojourn into unknown lands,  
I spawn and splash in distant spills,  
I breed my brood where'r I will.

I won't look down. No I will not.  
With speed of wings I hasten past  
And close my eyes against the sun  
To dream my dreams and make them last.

- Famida Y. Basheer

குறிப்பு: மீத்திறன் மற்றும் சராசரி மாணவர்கள் 4 மனப்பாடப்பாடல்களையும் நன்கு படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள். மெல்லக்கற்கும் மாணவர்கள் முதல் இரண்டு பாடல்களை மட்டுமாவது நன்கு படித்துக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.

#### Qn.No.40-43: Poem Comprehension (5x1=5)

எளிமையான செய்யுள் புரிந்துணர் வினாக்கள்:

**Who** –வில் தொடங்கும் வினாக்கள் மற்றும் **refers** என வரும் வினாக்கள்

Poem-1: 'you' refers to the listeners

Speaker - poet

Poem-2. 'I' refers to the Poet (child),

singing – woman, Speaker – poet

Poem-3. 'You' refers to the young man.

Speaker – poet.

Poem-4. 'We' refers to the children.

'She' refers to the moon.

Poem-5. 'We' refers to the children.

Speaker – the child labourers.

Poem-6. 'I' refers to the migrant bird. Speaker – bird.

Poem-7. 'He' refers to the shilpi. Speaker – Poet.

#### Poem.1. Beautiful inside

1. *Yet, when a crack causes*

*Water to seep slowly through,*

*A Geode can split to reveal*

*A dazzling sight to view!*

a) What do you mean by 'Geode'?

Geode is a spherical **rock** which has sparkling crystals inside.

b) When can a Geode split?

It can split, when a crack causes by water seeps through.

#### Poem.2. The Piano

1. *Softly, in the dusk, a woman is singing to me;*

*Taking me back down the vista of years, till I see*

a) Who is the singer?

A woman is the singer.

b) What is the woman doing?

The woman is singing.

c) Who does 'I' refer to?

'I' refers to the poet.

d) What does the word 'vista' mean?

'Vista' means a beautiful view.

e) When is the woman singing to the young poet?

The woman is singing in the evening time.

2. *A child sitting under the piano, in the boom of the tingling strings*

*And pressing the small, poised feet of a mother who smiles as she sings.*

a) Who is 'the child' referred to here?

The poet is the child referred to here.

b) Whom does 'she' refer to?

She refers to the poet's mother.

c) Who is sitting under the piano?

The child is sitting under the piano.

d) What emotion does the mother display?

The mother smiles at the child.

3. *In spite of myself, the insidious mastery of song*

*Betrays me back, till the heart of me weeps to belong*

a) Why does the poet weep?

The poet weeps for his childhood days.

b) Whose heart weeps to belong to the past?

The poet D.H.Lawrence's heart weeps to belong to the past.

c) Describe the situation at home, then.

It was a winter Sunday evening. Everyone was in the mood of singing hymns.

d) What is meant by 'cosy parlour'?

It means comfortable sitting room.

4. *Of childish days is upon me, my manhood is cast*

*Down in the flood of remembrance, I weep like a child for the past.*

a) Who weeps like a child? Why?

The poet D.H.Lawrence weeps like a child for his childhood days.

#### Poem.3. Manliness

1. *If you can dream and not make dreams your master;*

*If you can think and not make thoughts your aim;*

a) How can dreams become our master?

If we always dream without any action, then it will become our master.

2. *If you can meet with triumph and disaster;*

*And treat those two impostors just the same;*

a) Who are the two impostors?

Triumph and disaster are the two impostors.

b) What is meant by 'impostor'?

It means 'a person who pretends to cheat others'.

c) Why are 'triumph' and 'disaster' called impostors?

Triumph and disaster are not permanent. So, they are called impostors.



**Poem.4. Going for Water**

1. "But once within the wood, we paused  
Like gnomes that hid us from the moon".  
a) What are the gnomes?  
Gnomes are Dwarfs or Guards of gold in underground.
2. Each laid on other a staying hand  
a) Why did each lay a staying hand on the other?  
Each laid on other a staying hand for enjoyment and safety.
3. Now drops that floated on the pool  
Like pearls, and now a silver blade.  
a) By these lines would you say that the poet and his friend saw or heard the brook?  
They saw the brook according to this line.

**Poem.5. The Cry of the Children**

1. If we cared for any meadows, it were merely  
To drop down in them and sleep.  
a) How are the meadows used by the children?  
If the children went to the meadows, they would only drop down and sleep.
2. Our knees tremble sorely in the stooping---  
We fall upon our faces, trying to go;  
a) Why do the children's knees tremble?  
They keep on bending while they work for a long time. So their knees tremble.
3. And, underneath our heavy eyelids drooping,  
The reddest flower would look as pale as snow.  
a) Why are their eyelids drooping?  
Their eyelids are drooping because of tiredness.  
b) Why did the flowers look pale?  
The flowers (children) look pale because they are working hard.
4. Or, all day, we drive the wheels of iron  
In the factories, round and round.  
a) Who does 'we' refer to?  
'We' refers to children. (Child Labourers)  
b) What do the children do all day long?  
They are turning wheels in the factories all the day.
5. 'O ye wheels' breaking out in a mad moaning  
'Stop! be silent for to-day!'  
a) What is their prayer?  
Their prayer is to stop the wheels (machines) at least for a day.  
b) Why should the wheels be silent for a day?  
Because the children offer such a prayer to escape from their continuous work.

**Poem.6. Migrant Bird**

1. The globe's my world. The cloud's my kin  
I care not where the skies begin;  
a) Who is the speaker in these lines?  
A migrant bird is the speaker in these lines.
2. I spawn and splash in distant spills,  
a) What is meant by "distant spills"?  
'Distant spills' means waterbodies in the distant lands.
3. I breed my brood where'r I will  
a) Whom does 'I' refer to?  
I refer to the migrant bird.
4. I won't look down, No I will not.  
With speed of wings I hasten past  
a) Who is the speaker of these lines?  
A migrant bird is the speaker of these lines.

**Poem.7. Shilpi**

1. Virgin rock takes form Rugged lines melt,  
Sharp edges merge into smooth well moulded curves.  
a) What is meant by 'Virgin'?  
It means its natural condition is not spoiled.  
b) What happens to the lines and edges?  
The lines on the stone melt and disappear as the sculptor works.  
c) How are well moulded curves formed?  
The lines on the stone melt and disappear as the sculptor works.
2. The days of toil Hammer and chisel laid aside.  
a) Why are the hammer and chisel laid aside?  
The sculptor finished his work of the day. So they were laid aside.
3. Only bloodshot eyes betray Deep pride, then reverence.  
a) Why are the eyes bloodshot?  
Hard work of the sculptor makes his eyes very red.  
b) State the emotion mentioned in these lines.  
They are deep pride and reverence

குறிப்பு: இங்கு முக்கியமான எளிமையான வினாக்கள் மட்டுமே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. மீத்திறன் மற்றும் சராசரி மாணவர்களுக்கு இது போதாது. அவர்கள் மேலும் வினாக்களை சொந்தமாக தயாரித்து வைத்துக்கொண்டு படித்துக்கொள்ள வேண்டும்.

**Qn.No.44-48: Appreciation Questions (5x1=5)**

பாடல்களில் வரும் கவிதை நயங்கள் பற்றிய முக்கிய வினாக்களும் விடைகளும்.

**Rhyming words & Rhyming scheme:**

(கவிதையின் ஒவ்வொரு வரியிலும் இறுதியாக வரும் வார்த்தைகளுள் ஒரே சப்த ஒலியில் ஒலிக்கும் வார்த்தைகளைக் கண்டறிந்து அந்த வார்த்தைகளை எடுத்து எழுதவும். Rhyming words கண்டுபிடித்தபின் அவ்வார்த்தைகளை கீழ்கண்டவாறு a, b என பெயரிட்டுக்கொண்டு பாடல் எந்த வரிசையில் வருகிறது என்பதைக் குறிப்பிட வேண்டும்).

If you can fill the unforgiving minute → a  
 With sixty seconds' worth of distance run, → b  
 Yours is the earth and everything that's in it → a  
 And, what is more, you'll be a man, my son. → b

**Rhyming words:** minute-in it, run - son.

**Rhyming scheme:** a b a b

### Alliteration:

முதல் எழுத்துக்கள் ஒன்றாக வரும் வார்த்தைகளை எடுத்து எழுத வேண்டும். (a,e,i,o,u எழுத்துக்கள் தவிர)

Ex. "But once within the wood, we paused"

Ans: 'within', 'wood' and 'we'

### Important Figure of speech:

1) **Simile** - 'போல்' என ஒப்பிடுவது (உவமை)

(as, like போன்ற வார்த்தைகளுடன் வந்தால் Simile)

**Examples:** \*Plain as plain \*weep like a child

\* like gnomes \* like pearls \*as if to meet the moon

\*as pale as snow

2) **Metaphor** - 'போல்' இல்லாமல் வரும் உருவகம்

**Examples** \* gems \* flood \* coal dark \* mirror

3) **Personification** உயிரற்றவைகளுக்கு

உயிருள்ளவற்றின் பண்புகளை ஏற்றிச் சொல்வது

**Examples** \* an aching generosity

\* dreams your master \* two impostors

\* she find us soon \* O ye wheels stop

\* The globe's my world cloud's my kin

சில முக்கிய வினாக்கள்

### Poem.1. Beautiful inside

1. Have you noticed how some people,

May seem plain as plain can be?

a) Identify the figure of speech employed here.

**Simile**

### Poem.2. The Piano

1. Softly, in the dusk, a woman is singing to me;

Taking me back down the vista of years, till I see

A child sitting under the piano, in the boom of the  
tingling strings

And pressing the small, poised feet of a mother  
who smiles as she sings.

a) What is the rhyme scheme of these lines?

The rhyme scheme is a a b b.

b) What are the rhyming words?

me-see and strings-sings.

### Poem.3. Manliness

1. If you can dream and not make dreams your master;

If you can think and not make thoughts your aim;

If you can meet with triumph and disaster;

And treat those two impostors just the same;

a) Pick out the rhyming words in these lines?

**Master-disaster, aim-same**

b) Bring out the rhyme scheme used in these lines.

The rhyming scheme is 'a b a b'

### Poem.4. Going for Water

1. Like gnomes that hid us from the moon

a) Identify the figure of speech employed here.

**Simile** is the figure of speech employed here.

2. We ran as if to meet the moon

a) Identify the figure of speech.

**Simile** is the figure of speech employed here.

3. Ready to run to hiding new

with laughter when she found us soon.

a) Identify the figure of speech employed here.

**Personification** is employed here.

4. Now drops that floated on the pool

Like pearls, and now a silver blade.

a) Identify the figure of speech employed here.

**Simile** is employed here.

5. We ran as if to meet the moon

That slowly dawned behind the trees,

The barren boughs without the leaves,

Without the birds, without the breeze.

a) Bring out the rhyme scheme used in these lines.

The rhyming scheme is 'a b b b'

### Poem.5. The Cry of the Children

1. 'O ye wheels' 'Stop! be silent for to-day!'

a) Identify the figure of speech employed here.

**Apostrophe / Personification**

2. For, all day, we drag our burden tiring,

Through the coal dark, underground

a) Identify the figure of speech employed here.

**Metaphor** is employed here.

### Poem.6. Migrant Bird

1. The globe's my world. The cloud's my kin

a) Identify the figure of speech employed here.

**Personification** is the figure of speech.

2. I spawn and splash in distant spills,

a) Pick out the words in alliteration.

**Spawn, splash and spills** are alliterated.

b) Find out the Onomatopoeic words.

**Splash** is the Onomatopoeic word.

### Poem.7. Shilpi

1. Harmonic cacophony to oblivious ears -

Find out the figure of speech employed in these lines.

**'Harmonic cacophony' - Oxymoron.**

2. Virgin rock takes form - Find out the figure of speech employed here.

**'Virgin rock' - Personification.**

குறிப்பு: மேற்கண்ட பகுதிகளில் முக்கியமான எளிமையான வினாக்கள் மட்டுமே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. மீத்திறன் மற்றும் சராசரி மாணவர்களுக்கு இது போதாது. அவர்கள் மேலும் வினாக்களை சொந்தமாக தயாரித்து வைத்துக்கொண்டு படித்துக்கொள்ள வேண்டும்.

**Qn.No.49: Poem Paragraph (5x1=5)**

முக்கிய செய்யுள் பத்தி வினாக்கள்:

**Poem .1.Beautiful Inside**

Which, in your opinion, is of more value in a human being- the inner beauty or the outer appearance? / What does the poet of 'beautiful inside' say about 'inner beauty'? / According to Paul Holmes what is 'inner beauty'? / What message does the poet give us through a geode?

Poem : Beautiful Inside  
Poet : Paul Holmes  
Theme: Appearances are deceptive

The inner beauty is more important than the outer appearance. We cannot judge a person by mere appearance. The proverb 'appearances are deceptive' insists this. Generally, we see only the outer appearance. We can't perceive the inner beauty. We can enjoy the glittering crystals of a geode, when it is split by water. Like this we can enjoy the inner beauty, when it reveals. If we keenly observe the modest and simple persons around us, we will find a lot of virtues in them. Their beautiful and benevolent heart is a priceless treasure to cherish. Thus virtues reveal inner beauty which is very valuable.

"Don't judge a book by its cover"

**For Slow Learners:**

- \* The inner beauty is important.
- \* We can't judge a person by his appearance.
- \* We find beautiful crystals in an ugly geode.
- \* Like that, we find noble virtues in a simple man.
- \* Thus virtues reveal valuable inner beauty.

**Poem-2. Piano**

What are D.H.Lawrence's reminiscences about his childhood days?

Poem : Piano  
Poet : D.H.Lawrence  
Theme : The poet's reminiscences about his childhood days

One evening, the poet D.H.Lawrence hears a song of a woman. She plays the piano with great passion. It reminds him of his childhood. His mother is playing the piano and also singing. He sits under the piano and listens to the vibration of the strings. He touches her feet with his small fingers. Mother smiles at him. On Sunday evenings, all the family members sing hymns. The hymns of his mother, the music from the piano and the warmth of the comfortable parlour would fill him with joy. Though the woman sings loudly, her black

piano makes attractive sounds, it has no effect on the poet now. His mind is flooded with his childhood memories. Though he is a grown up, he weeps like a child longing for the past.

"The sweetest part of our life is childhood.  
We realise it only after crossing it."

**For Slow Learners:**

- \* The poet hears a woman's song.
- \* It reminds him of his mother's song.
- \* As a child he was sitting under the piano.
- \* He heard the boom of strings.
- \* In Sunday evenings, he and his mother sang hymns.
- \* He remembered his joyful childhood days.
- \* He weeps for the past.

**Poem-3. Manliness**

Describe the various qualities of manliness.

Poem : Manliness  
Poet : Rudyard Kipling  
Theme : The qualities of manliness.

The poet Rudyard Kipling says that we should not live in a dream world always. We should not addict to thoughts. Because action is very important than dreams and thoughts in our life. Victory and defeat are the two sides of a same coin. We should learn good lessons from that and consider both as same. We may lose our physical strength but we should not lose our hope. We have to use the time properly and usefully. If we are able to do the above we are the masters of the world.

"Dreams...dreams...dreams, convert your dreams into thoughts and thoughts into actions, you are the master"

- APJ. Abdul Kalam.

**For Slow Learners:**

- \* The poet speaks about the qualities of manliness.
- \* Action is more important than dreams.
- \* Success and defeat are impostors.
- \* We should learn good lessons from that.
- \* We should not give up.
- \* Then only the world is ours.

## SECTION V

## LANGUAGE FUNCTIONS (QN:50-52) : 20 MARKS

இந்தப்பகுதியில் 3 பிரிவுகள் உள்ளன.

50) General Comprehension (புரிந்துணர் வினா)

51) Correcting the errors

(தவறுகளைச்சரிசெய்து விடையளித்தல்-5)

52) Picture Comprehension (படம்-புரிந்துணர் வினா-5)

50. **Comprehension**

(book-11, 36, 60,77, 79, 107, 113, 117, 138)

(கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியிலிருந்து வினாக்கள் கேட்கப்படும். வினாவின் நன்கு படித்து புரிந்து விடையளிக்க வேண்டும்)

**Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow :**

**Model Exercise-1:**

Speech is a great blessing but it can also be a great curse, for while it helps us to make our intentions and desires known to others, it can also, if we use it carelessly, make our attitude completely misunderstood. A slip of the tongue, the use of an unusual word, or of an ambiguous word, may create an enemy where we had hoped to win a friend. Again different classes of people use different words, and the ordinary speech of an educated man may create the impression to an uneducated listener that he was showing off with his skill: Unwittingly we may use a word which bears a different meaning to our listener from what it does to a man of his own class. Thus speech is not a gift to use lightly without thought, but one which demands careful handling: Only a fool would express himself alike to all kinds and conditions of people and situations.

- In what way is speech a blessing to mankind?
- Describe how words could make an enemy out of someone you would like to be a friend?
- Why is an educated man's speech considered boastful by an uneducated listener?
- How should speech be used?
- How does one prove himself a fool through his use of language?

**Answers:**

- Speech helps us to make our intentions and desires known to others.
- A slip of the tongue, the use of an unusual word or of an ambiguous word could make an enemy out of someone you would like to befriend.
- Different classes of people use different words. An uneducated listener will not understand the way of talking of an educated man. So he may consider it as boastful.
- Speech is a gift. We should not use it without thoughts.
- When one expresses himself alike to all kinds and conditions of people and situations, he may prove himself a fool.

**Exercise-2:**

Our earth is the only planet with a variety of plants, animals and the microorganisms living either in the aquatic or the terrestrial habitats. An environment with rich biological diversity is the basis for human existence. The equilibrium status of living and non living factors in an environment is known as balance in nature. It is disturbed at times due to natural calamities like storm, flood, pests, outbreaks and fire. Rapid population growth, industrialisation and urbanisation are the causes for deforestation exploiting fauna and flora against eco system. Indian Parliament has passed the Wildlife Protection Act in 1980 to preserve and protect our natural wealth.

- Which is the basis for human existence?
- How is balance in nature established?
- Mention some natural calamities that disturb the balance in nature.
- Which Act has been passed in our country to protect the forests? When was it passed?
- The fauna and flora are affected due to.....
  - The plants of a particular environment.
  - The animals living in a particular area.
  - Deforestation.

**Answers:**

- An environment with rich biological diversity is the basis for human existence.
- Balance in nature is established by maintaining the equilibrium status of living and non living factors in an environment.
- Storm, flood, pests, outbreak of diseases and fire.
- Wild life Protection Act has been passed in our country to protect the forests. It was passed in 1980.
- iii. Deforestation

**Exercise-3:**

Pollution is an undesirable change in physical, chemical and biological characteristics of our land, air and water caused by excessive accumulation of pollutants. The pollutants like carbon-di-oxide, sulphur-di-oxide and nitrogen oxide cause air pollution. The gas sulphur di-oxide produces acid rain. Due to acid rain, buildings and plant materials are damaged. The increase of these causes global warming also. The average increase in the temperature of atmosphere is called global warming. This is otherwise known as green house effect. This leads to the rise of sea level due to the melting of glaciers. The expansion of water will engulf many parts of this country. July 1998 was the hottest month world over.

- What is pollution?
- Name few pollutants.
- What is global warming?
- What is the significance of July 1998?
- The melting of glaciers makes the sea-level...



Answers:

- a) *Pollution is an undesirable change in physical, chemical and biological characteristics of our land, air and water caused by excessive accumulation of pollutants.*
- b) *Carbon-di-oxide, Sulphur-di-oxide and Nitrogen oxide.*
- c) *The average increase in the temperature of atmosphere is called global warming.*
- d) *July 1998 was the hottest month world over.*
- e) *The melting of glaciers makes the sea- level rise*

#### Exercise-4:

##### The Autobiography of a Euro

It took three long years for my coming into existence after the idea of a new currency was conceived. I was conceived and named on 1<sup>st</sup> Jan, 1999, when eleven European countries decided to have a new money from i.e. the Euro. My value was determined according to the conversion rate fixed by these countries in terms of their own currencies. On 1<sup>st</sup> January 2002, I was circulated as currency notes when twelve countries adopted me as their currency. Some countries opposed the idea of using me and initially refused to accept me. But now almost all the European countries have accepted me as valid currency. My brother Dollar who is in America, my brother Lira residing in Italy and my sister Sterling were quite jealous of me but soon they accepted my existence and started respecting me. I now enjoy a place of pride among all the currencies in the world and almost everyone accepts me freely.

- a) What is the passage about?
- b) How many countries decided to have a new money form?
- c) When was the Euro circulated as currency?
- d) Name the currencies of America and Italy.
- e) What is the present status of the Euro?

Answers:

- a) *It is an autobiography of Euro.*
- b) *Eleven European countries decided to have a new money form.*
- c) *On 1<sup>st</sup> January 2002, the Euro was circulated as currency.*
- d) *America's currency is Dollar and Italy's currency is Lira.*
- e) *The Euro currency is almost accepted by everyone.*

#### Exercise – 5:

A patriot is a man who loves his country, works for it, and is willing to fight and die for it. Every soldier is bound to do his duty, but the best soldiers do more than this. They risk their lives because they love the country they are fighting for. They love its hills and valleys, its cities and villages, its people and their way of life and they are willing to defend it to the last against enemies who try to conquer it and destroy it.

- a) 'Risk' means.....  
i) miss ii) lose iii) endanger iv) meet.
- b) Who is a patriot?
- c) What do the best soldiers do?
- d) Why do they risk their lives?
- e) What do they love?

Answers:

- a) *iii. Endanger*
- b) *A patriot is a man who loves his country, works for it, and willing to fight and die for it.*
- c) *The best soldiers risk their lives for their country.*
- d) *They risk their lives because they love the country they are fighting for.*
- e) *They love its hills and valleys, its cities and villages, its people and their way of life.*

#### Exercise – 6:

Discipline is the most essential virtue you should acquire when you are young. It is a complex quality. It shapes your mind to religious, social and economic patterns when you grow up to be an active citizen. At a young age, we do not realize the value of discipline, as children, we merely long for unlimited freedom, without understanding the meaning of discipline. An athlete disciplines himself and keeps himself fit. He refrains from smoking, observes good food habits and keeps good health. Discipline increases the human energy and implies control, resistance and adjustment. Our energy is saved and made vital for a good output.

- a) The word 'essential' means.....  
i) necessary ii) important iii) compulsory
- b) How does discipline aid a citizen?
- c) Why don't children want discipline?
- d) Mention some ways in which an athlete maintains discipline.
- e) How is discipline beneficial to human beings?

Answers:

- a) *i. Necessary*
- b) *It shapes our mind to religious, social and economic patterns. This makes a man an active citizen.*
- c) *Children don't understand the meaning of discipline. They merely long for unlimited freedom.*
- d) *An athlete disciplines himself and keeps himself fit. He refrains from smoking, observes good food habits and keeps good health.*
- e) *Discipline increases the human energy and implies control, resistance and adjustment.*



**51. Correct the Error (book-114,175):**

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வாக்கியத்தில் உள்ள தவறுகளை திருத்தி எழுதவேண்டும்

**Tips for Correcting errors:**

1. ...est -ல் முடியும் adjective வார்த்தைகளுக்கு முன்னால் the சேர்த்து எழுதுக. Ex. the longest
2. Subject பன்மையாக இருந்து அடுத்ததாக is / was வந்தால் are / were என மாற்றுக. Subject ஒருமையாக இருந்து அடுத்ததாக are / were வந்தால் is / was எனவும் மாற்றுக.  
Ex. Grapes is sweet. → Grapes are sweet.  
Prem are a doctor → Prem is a doctor.
3. a, an வரும்போது அடுத்து வரும் வார்த்தை vowel sound-ல் தொடங்கினால் an எனவும் consonant sound-ல் தொடங்கினால் a எனவும் எழுதவேண்டும்.  
Ex. an apple, an urgent work, an M.L.A  
a pencil, a university, a European.
4. He, She, It அல்லது ஏதேனும் ஒரு பெயர் அதாவது Singular noun வந்தால் அடுத்து வரும் verb-உடன் s சேர்க்க வேண்டும். Plural noun வந்து அடுத்துவரும் verb-உடன் s சேர்ந்திருந்தால் அதை நீக்குக.  
Ex. She work → She works in an office here.  
They work → They work
5. Prefers, elder என்ற வார்த்தைகளுக்குப் பின் 'than' வந்தால் அதை எடுத்து விட்டு to போடவும்.  
Ex. He prefers coffee than tea → coffee to tea.  
Ram is elder than Logu → elder to Logu.
6. 'one of the அல்லது one of these அல்லது each of the வந்தால் அதற்குப் பின்னால் உள்ள வார்த்தையுடன் s சேர்த்து plural-ஆக எழுதுக.  
Ex. One of the apple → One of the apples
7. 'one of the அல்லது one of these அல்லது each of the வந்து அதற்குப் பின்னால் உள்ள வார்த்தையுடன் s சேர்ந்து வந்து அதற்குப்பிறகு are-வந்தால் is-எனவும், were-வந்தால் was-எனவும் மாற்றி எழுதுக.  
Ex. One of the boys are tall. → is tall.  
One of the girls were dull. → was dull.

**Model Exercise – 1:**

**Identify and correct the errors in these sentences:**

- a) He has grey hairs.
- b) The view were enchanting
- c) I took a umbrella with me.
- d) As the child fell down so it started crying.
- e) Suba is the tallest girls in the class.

**Answers**

- a) He has grey hair.
- b) The view was enchanting.
- c) I took an umbrella with me./ I took the umbrella with me.
- d) As the child fell down it started crying. / The child fell down so it started crying.
- e) Suba is the tallest girl in the class./  
Suba is one of the tallest girls in the class.

**Exercise – 2: (TB)**

- a) Do you know which is world's tallest building?
- b) We did not reject the proposal; nor we accepted it.
- c) I place great confidence on you.
- d) One of these cycle is defective.
- e) He is good athlete. He performs well.

**Answers**

- a) Do you know which is the world's tallest building?
- b) We neither rejected the proposal, nor we accepted it./  
We did not reject the proposal. We did not accept it.
- c) I place great confidence in you.
- d) One of these cycles is defective.
- e) He is a good athlete. He performs well.

**Exercise – 3: (TB)**

- a) Have any one seen my purse?
- b) Neither the secretary nor the manager were available.
- c) The furniture were displayed at the showroom
- d) My mother made the servant to do the work.
- e) This is a hardly nut to crack.

**Answers**

- a) Has any one seen my purse?
- b) Neither the secretary nor the manager was available.
- c) The furniture was displayed at the showroom
- d) My mother made the servant do the work.
- e) This is a hard nut to crack.

**Exercise – 4:**

- a) Hema prefers coffee than tea.
- b) The dog fell along the river.
- c) Gopal is a M.A. in English.
- d) Rajan went to abroad.
- e) I have two brother-in-laws.

**Answers**

- a) Hema prefers coffee to tea.
- b) The dog fell into the river.
- c) Gopal is an M.A. in English.
- d) Rajan went to abroad.
- e) I have two brothers-in-law.

**Exercise – 5:**

- a) Remove the furnitures from here.
- b) He is a honest man.
- c) He told to me a story.
- d) The deer runs fastly.
- e) I am absent yesterday.

**Answers**

- a) Remove the furniture from here.
- b) He is an honest man.
- c) He told me a story.
- d) The deer runs fast.
- e) I was absent yesterday.

**Exercise – 6:**

- a) Though he is ill but he is present.
- b) Time and tide waits for no man.
- c) Stephen drive as rashly as Rafi.
- d) He left this place a hour ago.
- e) Each of the cycles are damaged.

Answers:

- a) **Though** he is ill he is present. / He is ill **but** he is present.  
 b) Time and tide **wait** for no man.  
 c) Stephen **drives** as rashly as Rafi.  
 d) He left this place **an** hour ago.  
 e) Each of the cycles **is** damaged.

### Exercise – 7

- a) Many people behaves rudely now-a-days.  
 b) A kind teacher always makes us to learn better.  
 c) Kiran is so ill to go to school.  
 d) He is senior than me.  
 e) I don't agree to you.

Answers

- a) Many people **behave** rudely now-a-days.  
 b) A kind teacher always makes us \_ learn better.  
 c) Kiran is **too** ill to go to school.  
 d) He is senior **to** me.  
 e) I don't agree **with** you.

### Exercise – 8:

- a) The cat drink milk.  
 b) I am working here since 2000.  
 c) The sceneries was enchanting.  
 d) Ramesh went to abroad.  
 e) We discussed about the water problem at the meeting.

Answers

- a) The cat **drinks** milk.  
 b) I **have been** working here since 2000.  
 c) The **scenery** was enchanting.  
 d) Ramesh went \_ abroad.  
 e) We discussed \_ the water problem at the meeting.

## 52. Picture Comprehension:

புத்தை நன்கு உற்றுநோக்கி புத்தம் எதைப்பற்றியது? புத்தத்தில் என்னென்ன இருக்கிறது? எத்தனை இருக்கிறது? இரவா? பகலா? புத்தின் கருத்து என்ன? என்பதை நன்கு கவனித்துக்கொண்டு பிறகு வினாக்களைப் படிக்க வேண்டும். வினாவுக்கான பொருளைப் புரிந்துகொண்டு பிறகு பதிலளிக்க வேண்டும்.

### Model Exercise – 1:

Look at the picture and answer the following questions in one or two sentences of your own

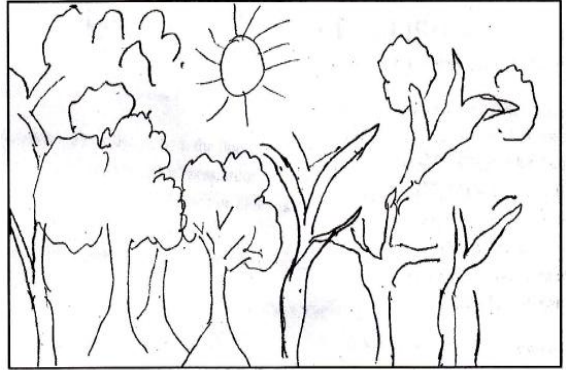


- a) How many types of vehicles are seen in the picture?  
 b) Where is the helmet kept?  
 c) Write any one traffic rule other than 'No Parking'.  
 d) What will happen if you park the vehicle in 'No parking' area?  
 e) Do you follow traffic rules?

Answers:

- a) Three types of vehicles are seen in the picture.  
 b) The helmet is kept on the mirror of the bike.  
 c) Keep left. Use helmet.  
 d) I will be punished by the traffic police.\*  
 e) Yes, I follow traffic rules.

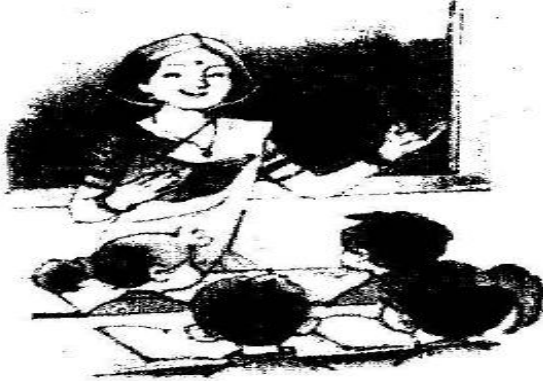
### Exercise – 2:



- a) What do you see in this picture?  
 b) In what season do you normally see trees without leaves?  
 c) Suggest one reason why there are only some trees with leaves in this picture.  
 d) Give your views on how to prevent loss of trees on our earth.  
 e) If you change this picture, what would you add or take away?

Answers:

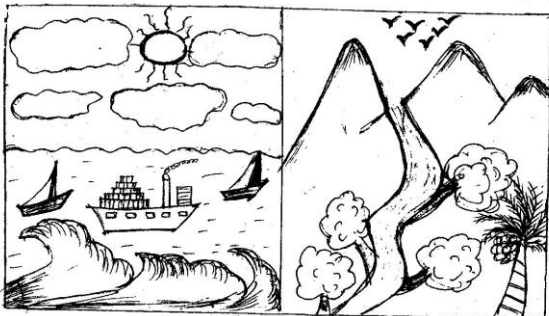
- a) I see a forest/ trees with leaves/ trees without leaves/clouds/ sun in this picture.\*  
 b) I see trees without leaves during autumn season.\*  
 c) Because they retain water. / It may be the end of autumn season or post autumn season. / They may be evergreen trees. / Few trees will not shed their leaves during that season.\*  
 d) By planting more trees/ By advising people not to cut down trees\*.  
 e) I would take the sun away and add leaves to the trees\*.

**Exercise – 3:****Questions:**

- What do you see in the picture?
- What is the teacher doing?
- Do you think the children are enjoying the class? Why do you say so?
- When will you enjoy a class?
- What makes the classroom situation healthy?

**Answers:**

- I see a classroom and a teacher with students.\**
- The teacher is teaching a lesson.\**
- Yes. They are observing the class interestingly.\**
- I will enjoy when the teacher teaches the lessons through demonstration, songs and stories.\**
- Teachers' skill and students' co-operation makes the class room situation healthy.\**

**Exercise –4:**

- Which water is salty – sea water or river water?
- Is the sea calm or rough?
- Where does the river flow from?
- What are sailing in the sea?
- How many trees are there in the second picture?

**Answers:**

- The sea water is salty.*
- The sea is rough.*
- The river flows from a mountain/hill/valley.*
- A ship and two boats are sailing in the sea.*
- There are five trees in the second picture.*

**Exercise – 5:****Questions:**

- What do you see in the picture?
- How many persons are on the bike?
- Do you think a bike should carry more than two persons? Give a reason for your answer.
- What would be the danger of riding triples on a bike?
- What would you do if you saw your friend riding a bike in this manner?

**Answers:**

- People are riding a motorbike.*
- There are three persons on the motorbike.*
- No, It should not carry more than two persons, because it is designed only for two.*
- The driver may lose the balance. It may lead to accident.*
- I would advise him not to do so.*

**Exercise – 6:****Questions:**

- What do you see in the picture?
- What are the children doing?
- How is this activity useful for children?
- Why do schools give project work for students?
- Give your opinion of your class project in a sentence.

**Answers:**

- It is a science exhibition.*
- A boy explains his model. Others listen to his words.*
- They learn a lot of things by doing a project.*
- Learning by doing is a very powerful way of learning, so schools give project work for students.*
- Hard work never fails.\**

# ENGLISH PAPER - II CONTENT

## Sections in English II Paper

- |                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| I. Non-detailed Section           | - 35 marks |
| II. Language Function Section     | - 15 marks |
| III. Communication Skills Section | - 15 marks |
| IV. Expansion of Ideas Section    | - 35 marks |

Total	- 100 marks
-------	-------------



**ENGLISH II PAPER – QUESTION PATTERN**

Marks: 100

Time: 2.30 hrs

**Section-I (Non-detailed: 35 marks)**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. (i-v) Filling with phrases                 | 5 |
| 2. (i-v) Identifying character/speaker        | 5 |
| 3. (a-e) Matching (book-101)                  | 5 |
| 4. (i-v) Choose the best answer (book-22, 69) | 5 |
| 5. (i-v) Comprehension (book-126)             | 5 |
| 6. (i-v) Mind map (book-47)                   | 5 |
| 7. (a/b/c) Paragraph                          | 5 |

**Section II (Language Functions: 15 marks)**

- |                              |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| 8. Note making & Summarizing | 5 + 5 = 10 |
| 9. Completing dialogue       | 5          |

**Section III (Communication Skills: 15 marks)**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 10. Writing dialogue                    | 5 |
| 11. Letter writing (book-39,89,139,167) | 5 |
| 12. (a or b) Advertisement (book-63)    | 5 |

**Section IV (Expansion of Ideas:35 marks)**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 13. (i-v) Expanding headlines (book-110)       | 5 |
| 14. (i-v) Non-verbal –chart (book-41, 93, 163) | 5 |
| 15. (a or b) Developing hints 1/2              | 5 |
| 16. (A to E) Matching slogans                  | 5 |
| 17. Road map (book-142)                        | 5 |
| 18. (i-v) Paraphrasing a poem                  | 5 |
| 19. (a) Translation (or)                       |   |
| (b) Describing a picture                       | 5 |

**Total Marks: 100**

## SECTION-I

### NON-DETAILED STUDY (QN: 1-7) : 35 MARKS

Section-1 பகுதியில் 7 பிரிவுகள் உள்ளன. (7 x 5 = 35)

1. (i-v) Filling with phrases (phrase கொண்டு நிரப்புதல்)
2. (i-v) Identify character/speaker (கதாபாத்திரங்களை கண்டுபிடித்தல்)
3. (a-e) Matching (பொருத்துதல்)
4. (i-v) Choose the best answer (விடையை தேர்ந்தெடுத்தல்)
5. (i-v) Comprehension (பத்தி-புரிந்துணர் வினா)
6. (i-v) Mind map (மனவரைபடம்)
7. (a/b/c) Paragraph (பெருவினா)

#### 1. (i-v) Filling with phrases

பாடப்படுத்தலில் துணைப்பாடப்பகுதியில் ஏதேனும் ஒரு பத்தியைக் கொடுத்து இடையிடையே சில சொற்றொடர்களை விட்டுவிட்டு அவ்விடத்தில் கோடிட்டு இருப்பார்கள். அங்கு வரவேண்டிய சொற்றொடரை கொடுக்கப்பட்ட தொகுப்பிலிருந்து எடுத்து எழுத வேண்டும். துணைப்பாடப் பகுதிகளை பலமுறை வாசித்திருந்தால் இதனை எளிதாகச் செய்யலாம். கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பத்தியை நன்கு படித்துக்கொண்டு கோடிட்ட இடத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட சொற்றொடர் தொகுப்பிலிருந்து ஒவ்வொன்றாக பொருத்தி சொல்லிப்பார்த்தால் சரியான சொற்றொடரை சரியாக கண்டுபிடித்துவிடலாம்.

#### Model Exercise-1:

**Fill the blanks with the appropriate phrases: 5**

As Hubert painfully staggered inside, he was shocked to hear the voices of the thieves ... (i).... The thieves had tactfully ... (ii)... of the inmates of the house to some huge noise outside, forcing them all ... (iii)... to find out what was happening there. As the inmates were likely to return soon the three thieves decided to ... (iv)... and wait until night ... (v)....

- i) to plunder the household ii) to rush onto the streets iii) hide inside a cupboard iv) who had waylaid him v) diverted the attention

**Answers:** i) who had waylaid him ii) diverted the attention iii) to rush on to the streets iv) hide inside the cupboard v) to plunder the household

#### Exercise-2

The painter found no one to serve as a model for .... (i).... He was afraid that ... (ii).... would remain unfinished. But one afternoon, he happened to see in the tavern (iii)..... The fellow begged .... (iv).... The painter took him to his house and gave him wine, food and clothing. The beggar agreed to serve as a model for Judas. But to the painter's surprise, he was also the model for .... (v)..... many years ago.

- i) for wine ii) a gaunt and tattered figure iii) Judas Iscariot iv) the child Jesus v) his masterpiece

**Answers:** i) Judas Iscariot ii) his masterpiece iii) a gaunt and tattered figure iv) for wine v) the child Jesus

#### Exercise-3:

Celine was being ... (i) ... She swallowed ... (ii) ... She thought she was ... (iii) ... But she found that ... (iv) ... and that she was ... (v) ... through which she had plunged.

- i) drowning to death ii) about ten metres from the manhole iii) swept along under water iv) mouthfuls of the filthy liquid v) she could breathe again

**Answers:** i) swept along under water ii) mouthfuls of filthy liquid iii) drowning to death iv) she could breathe again v) about 10 metres from the manhole

#### Exercise-4:

My brother was ... (i) ... Even though he had switched the motor off, his speed was too ... (ii) ... The clothes line caught him ... (iii) ... and cut him ... (iv) ... the bike. I thought he was dead and I raced over ... (v) ...

- i) a flip off ii) under his chin iii) to help him iv) fast to stop v) not lucky

**Answers:** i) not lucky ii) fast to stop iii) under his chin iv) a flip off v) to help him

#### Exercise-5:

Kumar watched ... (i) ... flying in a ... (ii) ... and remembered the time when he had seen ... (iii) ... and his father had told him that the birds had come there to stay only ... (iv) ... and would soon leave the ... (v) ... and return to their home in the Arctic.

- i) for a short while ii) the migratory birds iii) the place of their sojourn iv) streamlined 'V' v) nestlings in Vedanthangal

**Answers:** i) the migratory birds ii) streamlined 'V' iii) nestlings in Vedanthangal iv) for a short while v) the place of their sojourn

#### 2. (i-v) Identify character/speaker

துணைப்பாடப்பகுதியில் கதாபாத்திரங்கள் பேசும் கருத்துகளையோ அல்லது அவர்கள் செய்த செயலையோ பற்றியோ ஒரு வாக்கியம் கொடுத்திருப்பார்கள். அதனைப் படித்துப்பார்த்து அதைக் கூறியவர் யார் அல்லது அந்த வாக்கியம் யாரைக் குறிப்பிடுகிறது என்பதை கண்டுபிடித்து எழுத வேண்டும்.

முக்கிய கதாபாத்திரங்களும் அவர்கள் கூறியவையும்

Sam	Shelly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ "Gee, What happened to you?"</li> <li>➤ "What's your name, huh?"</li> <li>➤ "Guess I'll call you Goldy"</li> <li>➤ "Can I keep him, Mom?"</li> </ul>
	Shelly's Mother	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ "He probably belongs to someone, Shelly"</li> <li>➤ "We need to find his owner"</li> <li>➤ "Some one must have trained him"</li> <li>➤ "Guess he's your dog now, Shelly"</li> </ul>
	Diane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ "Thank you, Shelly"</li> <li>➤ "You can come visit him anytime you like"</li> </ul>

Piano	<b>Rob Reilly</b>	➤ "He got a job in an accounting firm." (speaker – Rob Reilly)
	<b>Rob's father</b>	➤ "I bought your mum a piano." ➤ "Enough is enough"
	<b>Rob's mother</b>	➤ "Well, My baby boy" ➤ "It's just as well we got rid of that piano"
	<b>Rob's neighbour</b>	➤ "What is the weather like up there?"

Judas	<b>The painter</b>	➤ 'Come with me, I will give you wine, and food and clothing.' ➤ 'My son, I'd like to help you' ➤ 'What troubles you so?'
	<b>Judas model</b>	➤ 'Wine, wine,' ➤ 'Do you not then remember me?' ➤ 'I was your model for the Child Jesus.'

Swept Away	<b>Serge</b>	➤ "Come on, We've got to get out of here now" ➤ "She's dead" ➤ "I've got to back, I've got to get her out."
	<b>Celine</b>	➤ "I'm going to die. I'm drowning." ➤ "There's no way I can survive this" ➤ "I'll never see her again." ➤ "I've got to be there for her. I've got to survive" ➤ "I've got to fight to the very end." ➤ "I'm here! Come and get me out." ➤ "Yes, I'm here, I'm here," ➤ Have I been down here for five hours? ➤ "Ring Serge, Tell him I'm alive. He thinks I'm dead" ➤ "I'm very determined."
	<b>Louise Martinez</b>	➤ "We'll ring the fire brigade."
	<b>Jack Poderoso</b>	➤ "Is there someone down there?" ➤ "You've got to get out of that river."
	<b>Fireman</b>	➤ "Where's the body?"

Encounter	<b>Rex coker</b>	➤ My brother was a tinkerer. ➤ 'We have lifted off', I yelled! ➤ I am much smarter than he.
	<b>Rex coker's brother</b>	➤ "Why do you think that?" ➤ "Well, if you were smarter than me you would have bailed off before the cloths line." ➤ "At least we had some quality time together today."

S. Flight	<b>Kumar</b>	➤ 'Oh, Ma! How I miss you.' ➤ "How much scheming and cajoling to convince Mother!" ➤ "Home is where the heart is."
	<b>Kumar's father</b>	➤ "They know their home is in the Arctic." ➤ And there's no place like home, is there?

Sneeze	<b>Hubert</b>	➤ "More snuff" ➤ "I shall perform some magic tricks."
	<b>Old man</b>	➤ "How very strange."

**Model Exercise:****Read and identify the character/speaker: 5x1=5**

- There was a lady with dark sunglasses and a white cane.
- He had saved enough money to buy Mum another piano.
- "Years ago I was your model for the Child Jesus".
- "I wanted to be there for my daughter and for Serge"
- "At least we had some quality time together today."

**Answers:** a) Diane, the blind lady, the owner of the dog  
b) Rob's father c) Judas model d) Celine  
e) Rex coker's brother.

**Additional Exercises:**

- Guess, I'll call you Goldy – Shelly
- "Can I keep him, Mom?" – Shelly
- "Some one must have trained him." - Shelly's mother
- She brought home a new chew toy. - Shelly's mother
- "You can come and visit him anytime you like." – Diane
- A flying officer during world war II - Rob's father
- "What is the weather like up there?" - Rob's neighbour
- "I bought your mum a piano." - Rob's father
- "Enough is enough." - Rob's father
- She felt like a princess - Rob's mother
- He eagerly accepted the challenge - Rob's father
- He was trying to rebuild his life - Rob's father
- An old priest told me this story when I was young - Narrator (Bonnie Chamberlain)
- "I've been in search of a model to pose as Judas Iscariot." - The Artist
- His face was like an angel - Jesus Model
- A gaunt and tattered figure.- Judas model
- He begged for wine.- Judas model
- 'My son, I'd like to help you.' - The Artist
- 'Do you not then remember me?' - Judas model
- "Years ago, I was your model for the Child Jesus." - Judas model
- He posed as model for Judas Iscariot - The drunkard / A young man
- She was swallowing mouthfuls of filthy liquid.- Celine
- "I'm going to die. I'm drowning." - Celine
- "I've got to try to grab that pipe." - Celine
- "No, We'll ring the fire brigade." - Louise Martinez

- 31) "I'll never see her again." - Celine  
 32) I'm outside! I'm outside! - Celine  
 33) Have I been down here for five hours? - Celine  
 34) "Ring Serge" "Tell him I'm alive." - Celine  
 35) "I wanted to be there for my daughter and for Serge." - Celine  
 36) He invented a new bike. - Rex Coker's brother  
 37) He bought a DC electric motor- Rex Coker's brother  
 38) I am shorter and smarter. - Rex Coker  
 39) "OH YEAH" - Rex Coker's brother  
 40) "At least we had some quality time together today." - Rex Coker's brother  
 41) She was forever serving coffee, pakodas, dosai, snacks etc. - Kumar's grandma  
 42) 'Oh, Ma! How I miss you.' - Kumar  
 43) His outstanding performance at college had gained him a wonderful career at an MNC. - Kumar  
 44) "And there's no place like home, is there?" - Kumar's father  
 45) "Home is where the heart is." - Kumar  
 46) They tactfully diverted the attention of the inmates. - Thieves  
 47) He cleverly hid in the narrow space under the staircase. - Hubert  
 48) "I shall perform some magic tricks." - Hubert  
 49) He beckoned the old man to toss him his snuff box. - Hubert  
 50) "More snuff" he said in hushed voice. - Hubert

### 3. (a-e) Matching

கதையில் வரும் பாத்திரங்கள், பொருட்கள் மற்றும் கருத்துக்களை அவை பற்றிய விவரங்களோடு பொருத்த வேண்டும்.

**படிக்க வேண்டியவை:**

Character/speaker, Choose & Mind map போன்ற வினாக்களுக்கும் இவை பயன்படும்.

Title	Character	Key words
Sam	Shelly	-a school boy -dog's temporary owner -nursed the dog's hurt paw -first aid kit -named the dog as Goldy -found the dog in verandah
	Sam	-dog's real name -guiding Diane -hurt paw -Goldy (gold in colour) -Labrador -lost collar and harness -followed Shelly to school -played Frisbee and Football with Shelly -reunited with Diane
	Shelly's mother (Mom)	-want to find the dog's owner -advertised in the news paper -allowed Shelly to keep the dog -bought chew toy for Sam

	Diane	-blind lady / -dog's real owner -white cane and dark sunglasses -separated by an accident -offered Shelly to visit Sam anytime
--	-------	---

Piano Lesson	Rob Reilly	-the author/narrator -5 year old boy
	Rob Reilly's father	-flying officer / -very tall -bought mum a piano on loan -blue uniform, boat shaped cap -no job -new job in an accounting firm -chartered accountant -late night study at kitchen table -bought a new piano by paying cash
	Rob Reilly's mother (Mum)	-fond of playing piano -felt like a princess -one month 'a tune' -three months 'master' -saw Piano at first in Catholic Kinder Garten -like nuns to teach her piano
	Neighbour	-enquired about weather
	Piano	-bought for loan -brought in cart/horse -placed in living room

Judas	Painter	-paint a mural -cathedral at Sicilian town -master piece -searched models -helped the little boy and drunkard
	The Jesus model	-12 year old boy -like an angel -found in the street
	Judas model	-a villainous model -found in the tavern(inn) -begged for wine -also the Jesus model

Swept away	Serge	-43 year old -council worker -Celine's husband -Amandine's father
	Celine	-32 year old -Serge's wife -Amandine's mother -fell down in the manhole -caught in the drain -drank filthy water -grasp the plastic pipe -had been in the water for 5 hours -found by Jack Poderoso
	Amandine	-Serge and Celine's daughter -going to celebrate 12 <sup>th</sup> birthday
	Louise Martinez	-Serge's neighbour -urged to call fire brigade
	Jack Poderoso	-45 year old teacher
	Lunel	-a town above the sea level -in Southern France



Close Encounter	<b>Rex Coker</b>	-narrator -smarter than his brother -escaped under <b>clothes line</b> -thumbs up sign
	<b>Rex Coker's brother</b>	- <b>tinkerer</b> -fond of <b>inventions</b> - <b>blue printing</b> his ideas -purchased a <b>DC motor</b>
	<b>Schwinn</b>	- <b>American</b> bicycle
Summer Flight	<b>Kumar</b>	-young and enterprising in <b>late 20's</b> -got job in an <b>MNC</b> -dream country ( <b>Utopia</b> ) <b>America</b> -obtained <b>green card</b> -lived in an <b>apartment in New York</b> -longed for (missed) his mother -watched ' <b>V</b> ' shaped flying birds
	<b>Kumar's mother (Ma)</b>	-waited till <b>midnight</b> -urged Kumar to <b>return home</b>
	<b>Kumar's father</b>	-took Kumar to <b>Vedanthangal</b> -hired a <b>telescope</b>
Caught sneezing	<b>Hubert</b>	- <b>14 year old</b> - a <b>clever</b> little boy -lost his <b>horse</b> -hid under the <b>staircase</b> -performed some <b>magic tricks</b> -blew snuff in the <b>cupboard</b>
	<b>Old man</b>	- <b>palatial</b> house -believed Hubert and gave him <b>food</b>
	<b>Thieves</b>	- <b>three</b> hefty men -took away Hubert's <b>horse</b> -hid in the <b>cupboard</b> -caught by <b>sneezing</b>

**Model Exercise-1:****Match the following appropriately: 5x1=5**

- a) Kumar - Unfinished for a long time  
b) Hubert - Serge's partner  
c) tinker - Green Card holder in America  
d) Celine - Performed magic tricks  
e) Mural - Rex Coker's brother

**Answers:** a) Green card holder in America  
b) Performed magic tricks c) Rex coker's brother  
d) Serge's partner e) Unfinished for a long time

**Model Exercise-2:**

- a) Cathedral - Rex Coker  
b) Council Worker - Kumar  
c) We Have lifted off - A clever boy  
d) "Oh! Ma I miss you" - On Sicilian Town  
e) Hubert - Serge

**Answers:** a) On Sicilian town b) Serge c) Rex Coker  
d) Kumar e) A clever boy

**Model Exercise-3:**

- a) Migratory birds - a little boy of fourteen  
b) Hubert - Celine's husband  
c) Serge - Goldy  
d) Piano - Changed Kumar's heart  
e) Sam - Positioned in the living room

**Answers:** a) changed Kumar's heart b) a little boy of fourteen c) Celine's husband d) Positioned in the living room e) Goldy

**Model Exercise-4:**

- a) Mural - a clever little boy  
b) Good night Irene - a small town in France  
c) The beast of an invention - a wall painting  
d) Lunel - a song sung by neighbours  
e) Hubert - a bike  
- the piano

**Answers:** a) a wall painting b) a song sung by neighbours c) a bike d) a small town in France e) a clever little boy

**Model Exercise-5:**

- a) Louise Martinez - escaped under the clothes line  
b) Rex Coker - found his first model on the street  
c) Hubert - studied late in the night  
d) The Painter- offered to ring the fire brigade  
e) Dad - was beaten black and blue

**Answers:** a) offered to ring the fire brigade  
b) escaped under the clothes line c) was beaten black and blue d) found his first model on the street e) studied late in the night

**Model Exercise-6:**

- a) Judas - caught in a drain  
b) Kumar - clever little boy  
c) Mom - one of the two figures for the painting  
d) Celine - young and enterprising  
e) Hubert - fond of playing the piano  
- hid in the cupboard

**Answers:** a) one of the two figures for the painting  
b) young and enterprising c) fond of playing the piano d) caught in a drain e) clever little boy

**4. (i-v) Choose the best answer**

துணைப்பாடக் கதைகளிலிருந்து கேட்கப்படும் தெரிவு வினாக்களுக்கு கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள நான்கு விடைகளிலிருந்து சரியான விடையை தெரிவு செய்து அதைக்கொண்டு கோடிட்ட இடத்தை நிரப்ப வேண்டும். மேலே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள அட்டவணைகளை நன்கு படித்துக்கொண்டால் பெரும்பாலான வினாக்களுக்கு விடை எழுதிவிடலாம்.

**Model Exercise:****Choose the correct answer: 5x1=5**

- i) I was quick enough to notice a large newspaper.... displaying a new piano.  
a) announcement b) application  
c) advertisement d) declaration
- ii) A great artist was engaged to paint a mural for the ..... in a Sicilian town.  
a) cathedral b) exhibition c) mosque d) temple
- iii) The small town Lunel had been battered by a violent storm on Monday, September 22, .....  
a) 2000 b) 2003 c) 2004 d) 2005

- iv) Kumar was in a fully furnished apartment in .....  
 a) New Jersey b) New Delhi  
 c) New Zealand d) **New York**
- v) A flying officer during World War II, Dad was dressed in a ..... uniform.  
 a) black b) **blue** c) brown d) red

**Additional Exercises:**

- 6) The boy's name was \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) Sam b) Goldy c) **Shelly** d) Diane
- 7) Sam was \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) a race dog b) a show dog  
 c) an army dog d) **a guide dog**
- 8) The dog lost its \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) bone b) legs c) chain d) **collar and harness**
- 9) The boy's mother brought home a new \_\_\_\_\_ for Goldy to play with.  
 a) **chew toy** b) sweets c) food d) pencil
- 10) Shelly and Goldy played \_\_\_\_\_ in the yard.  
 a) cricket b) hockey  
 c) basket ball d) **Frisbee and football**
- 11) The boy called (named) the dog \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) Sweetie b) **Goldy** c) Brownie d) Labrador
- 12) The lady got separated from Sam in \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) a tsunami b) an earthquake  
 c) a terrorist attack d) **a traffic accident**
- 13) Shelly's mother put a notice in the \_\_\_\_\_ about the dog.  
 a) notice board b) **newspaper** c) magazine d) door
- 14) Goldy responded to commands like sit, stay and \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) sleep b) whine c) bark d) **come**
- 15) Mum had seen a piano before \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) in the Church b) **at the Catholic Kindergarten**  
 c) at the Shop d) in the neighbour's house
- 16) Dad got a job with a/an \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) exporting agency b) medical shop  
 c) **accounting firm** d) departmental store
- 17) Dad had to study to qualify as a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) doctor b) teacher c) **chartered accountant** d) clerk
- 18) After \_\_\_\_\_ years, Dad bought a new piano.  
 a) three b) **two** c) five d) four
- 19) The great artist was engaged to paint a mural for a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) temple b) **cathedral**  
 c) mosque d) gurudwara
- 20) The subject of the painting is the \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) life of Judas Iscariot b) life of young man  
 c) life of an aged man d) **life of Jesus**
- 21) The model for Child Jesus was \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) six year old b) **twelve year old**  
 c) fourteen year old d) an infant
- 22) The young man who approached the artist begged for \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) food b) money c) clothes d) **wine**
- 23) The face of the boy was like \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) **an angel** b) a devil c) a villain d) a hero
- 24) The painter was trying hard to find a model for a painting of \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) an artist b) **Judas Iscariot** c) a beggar d) a poet
- 25) The Cathedral was in \_\_\_\_\_ town.  
 a) **Sicilian** b) Italy c) Rome d) Jerusalem
- 26) Lunel is a small town in Southern \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) Germany b) Italy c) **France** d) England
- 27) Celine stepped over a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) tunnel b) **low hedge**  
 c) storm drain d) slippery pipe
- 28) Celine grabbed \_\_\_\_\_ across a drain.  
 a) **a plastic pipe** b) a rope c) an iron-rod d) a plant
- 29) Amandine was to celebrate her \_\_\_\_\_ birthday.  
 a) **twelfth** b) thirteenth c) tenth d) ninth
- 30) Serge was a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) doctor b) **council worker** c) priest d) pianist
- 31) Jack Poderoso was 45 year old \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) priest b) police man c) butcher d) **teacher**
- 32) Celine asked Jack to ring \_\_\_\_\_ but nobody attend the call.  
 a) fire brigade b) ambulance c) **Serge** d) Amandine
- 33) Celine was \_\_\_\_\_ year old.  
 a) 22 b) **32** c) 42 d) 43
- 34) The narrator's brother was a \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) student b) teacher c) **tinker** d) doctor
- 35) The tinker applied his idea to paper skillfully \_\_\_\_\_ his invention.  
 a) drawing b) copying c) sketching d) **blue printing**
- 36) The brother bought \_\_\_\_\_ from a local pawn shop.  
 a) a dynamo b) an old battery  
 c) an AC electric motor d) **a DC electric motor**
- 37) The sprocket which drove the chain was replaced with \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) a lawn mower b) **a pulley and a fan belt**  
 c) a motor and a battery d) balloon type tyres.
- 38) The battery was removed from \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) new Chevy b) **old Chevy** c) bike d) PC
- 39) The brothers started off the ride with \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) **a thumbs up sign** b) a wave of the flag  
 c) a whistle d) a gun shot
- 40) The beast of invention was \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) an aeroplane b) a car c) **a bike** d) a cycle
- 41) \_\_\_\_\_ thought himself smarter than the inventor.  
 a) **Rex coker** b) Rex coker's brother  
 c) Rex coker's friend d) Rex coker's cousin
- 42) Kumar's outstanding performance at college gained him a wonderful career at \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) the LIC b) the BSNL c) **an MNC** d) the NLC
- 43) Utopia means \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) island b) country c) **dreamland** d) airport
- 44) Kumar migrated from \_\_\_\_\_ to the States.  
 a) China b) Russia c) Srilanka d) **India**
- 45) Kumar remembered his childhood picnic to \_\_\_\_\_.  
 a) the Marina beach b) Vandalur zoo  
 c) **Vedanthangal** d) Mahabalipuram

- 46) Kumar saw \_\_\_\_\_ through telescope.  
a) 3 little nestlings b) 4 little nestlings  
c) **5 little nestlings** d) 6 little nestlings
- 47) The birds were flying in a streamlined \_\_\_\_  
a) 'A' shape b) 'O' shape c) **'V' shape** d) 'S' shape
- 48) The birds returned to their homes after a five months warm \_\_\_\_.  
a) **sojourn** b) stay c) tour d) picnic
- 49) Hubert was a boy of \_\_\_\_ .  
a) ten years b) **fourteen years**  
c) twelve years d) five years
- 50) The lonely road was infested with \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) **thieves and robbers** b) farmers and country men  
c) tillers and growers d) fishermen and fisher women
- 51) The thieves hid inside a \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) tank b) **cupboard** c) box d) small room
- 52) There were \_\_\_\_\_ thieves hiding in the cupboard.  
a) four b) six c) **three** d) five
- 53) Once the snuff was sprayed into the cupboard, all the thieves \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) yelled b) screamed c) **sneezed** d) laughed
- 54) Hubert retrieved his \_\_\_\_\_ from the thieves.  
a) jewels b) money c) **horse** d) car
- 55) Hubert saved the old man and his family with just a little \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) sugar b) salt c) **snuff** d) chilli powder

### 5. (i-v) Comprehension

துணைப்பாடக் கதைகளிலிருந்து ஒரு பத்தி கொடுத்திருப்பார்கள். அதற்குக் கீழே அது சம்மந்தமான வினாக்களை கேட்டிருப்பார்கள். பத்தியினை நன்கு படித்து பொருள் புரிந்துகொண்டு வினாவுக்கான விடையை எழுத வேண்டும். பொருள் புரியாத மெல்லக்கற்கும் மாணவர்கள் வினாவில் உள்ள வார்த்தைகள் பத்தியில் வருகிறதா என பார்த்து அந்த வாக்கியங்களை விடையாக எழுதவும்.

#### Model Exercise-1:

Read the passage and answer the questions: 5x1=5

When Goldy was feeling all better, we played frisbee and football in the yard. He was a very smart dog and knew commands like “Sit”, “Stay” and “Come”. “Someone must have trained him”, Mom said sadly. “That means he had an owner” But still no one came. Secretly, I was glad. I wanted Goldy to be my dog. Mom even put his picture in the paper, and still no one came. “Guess he’s your dog now, Shelly”, she said one day, as she brought home a new chew toy for Goldy to play with.

- a) Who played frisbee and football together?  
b) What were the commands known to the dog?  
c) Why was Shelly glad?  
d) What did Mom bring home for Goldy to play with?  
e) Why did Mom put his picture in the paper?

**Answers:** a) Shelly and Goldy (or) the boy and the dog.\*  
b) “sit”, “stay” and “come”. c) No one came and claimed the dog. d) a new chew toy e) To find the owner of the dog.

### Model Exercise-2

At the height of mum's happiness, however, I began to notice that Dad was moping around the house and looking increasingly sad and worried. it turned out that, since returning from the war, he'd been unable to find a job, At the time I was too young to understand why anyone would get sad and worried about that. because I thought I would be as happy as a cat in a fish shop to have such a long holiday. Then, a few weeks later, I observed the same big horse pulling a cart down our street and it clip-clopped right up into our driveway. Soon two men began to load mum's piano onto the wagon while all the neighbours gathered around to watch. Mum stayed in the kitchen sobbing. She was a proud person and couldn't bear to see her beloved piano sitting on top of the wagon. Dad sat out in the backyard next to the chicken shed, looking sadder than I had ever seen him. Suddenly it all became clear to me; no job, no money to pay back the loan, no piano.

- i) Why was dad looking sad and worried?  
ii) Why couldn't the boy understand his dad's conditions?  
iii) What had arrived at his house a few weeks later?  
iv) Why had the neighbours gathered around in the driveway?  
v) What was mum and dad's reaction to the incident?

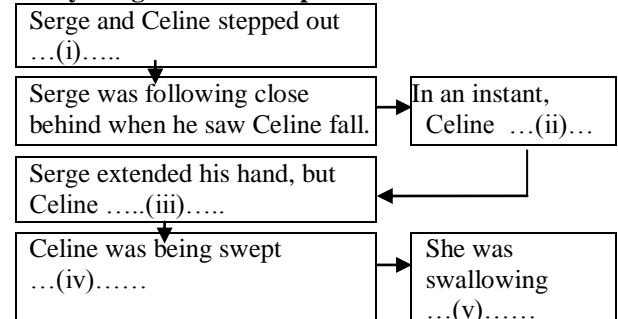
**Answers:** i) Dad couldn't find a job. So he was looking sad and worried. ii) The boy was too young to understand his Dad's conditions. iii) A big horse pulling a cart had arrived at his house a few weeks later. iv) The neighbours gathered around in the drive way in order to watch the loading of the piano. v) Mum stayed in the kitchen and sobbing. Dad sat out in the backyard still sadder.

### 6. (i-v) Mind map

துணைப்பாடக் கதைகளில் ஏதேனும் ஒன்றின் கதைச்சுருக்கத்தையோ அல்லது கதையின் ஏதேனும் ஒரு பகுதியையோ மனவரைபடமாக கொடுத்திருப்பார்கள். அவற்றில் விடுபட்ட வார்த்தைகளைக் கண்டுபிடிக்க வேண்டும்.

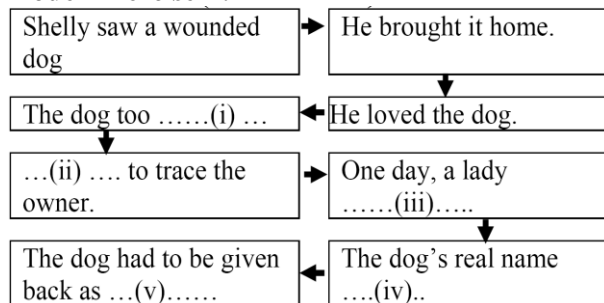
#### Model Exercise-1:

Study the given mind map and fill the details: 5x1=5



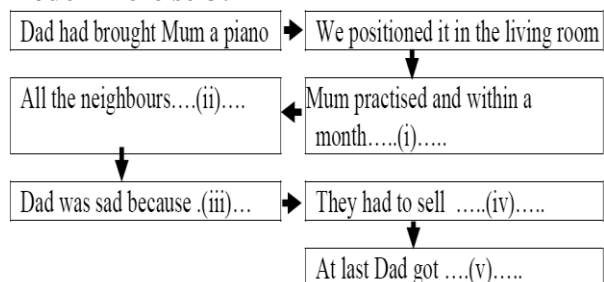
**Answers:** i) into the street ii) had disappeared below the water. iii) was unable to catch his hand / slipped away iv) along under the water v) mouthfuls of filthy liquid / dirty water.

### Model Exercise-2:



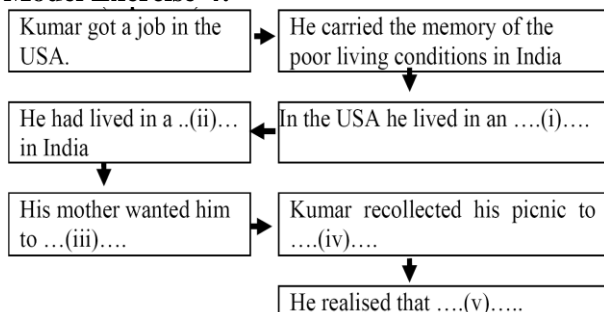
**Answers:** i) loved him ii) His mother wanted iii) came there to get her dog iv) was Sam v) she was the real owner

### Model Exercise-3:



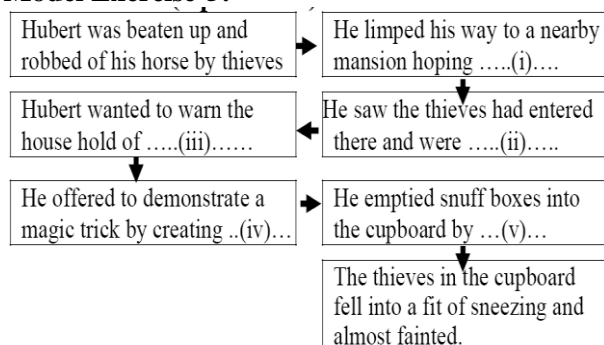
**Answer:** i) she belted out a tune of her own. ii) were amazed. iii) he had no job. iv) the piano. v) a job and bought a new piano

### Model Exercise-4:



**Answers:** i) apartment. ii) cramped flat iii) return home. iv) Vedanthangal. v) 'Home is where the heart is.'

### Model Exercise-5:



**Answers:** i) to get some help. ii) hiding inside the cupboard. iii) the presence of the thieves. iv) storm in the cupboard. v) the narrow opening of the cupboard.

### 7. (a/b/c) Paragraph

துணைப்பாட கதைகளிலிருந்து ஏதேனும் மூன்று பத்திவினாக்கள் கேட்டிருப்பார்கள். அவற்றில் ஒன்றுக்கு நீங்கள் விடையளிக்க வேண்டும். முதல் மூன்று துணைப்பாடங்களில் உள்ள பத்தி வினாக்களைப் படித்துக்கொண்டால் அந்த மூன்றுக்குள் ஒன்று வினாத்தாளில் நிச்சயம் இடம்பெறும் என்பதால் நீங்கள் விடை எழுதிவிடலாம். மூன்று முக்கிய பத்தி வினாக்கள் மட்டும் இங்கு கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளன. நன்கு படித்துக்கொள்ளவும்.

#### 1. Sam:

Narrate the story SAM in your own words: / What happened on that day when Shelly got back from school? / Describe Goldy's and the boy's relationship from the time he found her till the strange van's appearance. / Describe the happy times that Shelly and Goldy had together. / Describe the boy's relationship with Goldy.

**Lesson : Sam**

**Author : Tammy Ruggles**

**Theme : Giving also happy**

**Characters: Shelly, Shelly's mother, Diane, Sam**

**Outline : School boy- wounded dog- nursed and named- advertisement in the paper- no response- temporary ownership- football and frisbee- real owner came - separated by an accident- needed the dog - returned the dog**

Shelly was a school boy. One morning he saw a wounded dog. Its paw was hurt. He nursed its paw best. He named it Goldy. He wanted to keep it with him. But his mother didn't readily permit him since it belonged to someone. She put a notice in the newspaper and waited for its owner. No one came and claimed the dog. Later the dog became alright. Shelly and Goldy played Frisbee and football in the yard. It followed him to school. It waited out for him till the evening. One day a blind lady came there. She was Goldy's real owner. She called it 'Sam'. Goldy ran into her arms and licked her face lovingly. They looked so happy to be reunited. She needed it. So Shelly returned the dog to her.

"Love lies in giving up also."

#### For Slow Learners:

❖ Shelly saw a wounded dog.

❖ He nursed it.

❖ No one came and claimed the dog.

❖ Shelly named it Goldy.

❖ One day a blind lady came and claimed the dog.

❖ She called it 'Sam'.

❖ So Shelly returned the dog to her.



**2. The Piano Lesson:**

How did the author's mother overcome her disappointment of not being able to play the piano? What does it tell you about the attitude of the woman? / Practice made mum's skill in playing the piano perfect. Substantiate the statement with details from the story. / Attempt a character sketch of 'Father' in "The Piano Lesson."

<b>Lesson</b>	: The Piano Lesson
<b>Author</b>	: Rob Reilly
<b>Theme</b>	: American's post war life
<b>Characters</b>	: Rob Reilly, Father, Mother, Neighbour, Piano
<b>Outline</b>	: Return from war- presented a piano- skilled through practice- neighbours visit- princess- no job, money- taken back the piano- new job- night study- two years- new piano

The author was a **five year old boy**. His **mother** was quite **interested** in learning to play the piano. So his **father** bought a brand **new piano on loan** and presented it to her. She was **very happy** and began to **teach herself** to play the piano. **Within a month** she learnt to **play a tune**. Then she developed her skill and became a **skilled pianist in three months**. She **received the attention** of all the street members. Since his **father** had **no job** then, he **couldn't pay the loan**. The money lender **took away the piano**. **Mother** was **disappointed** greatly. Later his **father** got a **job** with an **accounting firm**. He also started learning to qualify as a **Chartered Accountant**. **Mother** was determined enough to overcome her disappointment by helping her husband. **Two years later** he bought mum **another piano** by **paying cash**.

"Money makes many things."

**For Slow Learners:**

- ❖ The author's dad bought a **piano on loan**.
- ❖ Mum **got skill** through practice.
- ❖ But the **loan wasn't paid**.
- ❖ So the money lender **took away the piano**.
- ❖ Mum was **sad**.
- ❖ Later, Dad **got a job**.
- ❖ Two years later, Dad bought a piano **by paying cash**.

**3. The Face of Judas Iscariot:**

Bring out the element of irony in the story, 'The Face of Judas Iscariot'. / How did the painter find a model for the face of Judas Iscariot? / Narrate the story 'The Face of Judas Iscariot' in your own words / Narrate the story of the model who posed for the artist's mural. / Describe the

painter's search for a model for Judas Iscariot and its consequences

<b>Lesson</b>	: The Face Of Judas Iscariot
<b>Author</b>	: Bonnie Chamberlain
<b>Theme</b>	: Society influences character
<b>Characters</b>	: The painter, The Jesus model, Judas model
<b>Outline</b>	: Paint a mural- life of Jesus- difficult to find models- 12 year old boy – street - The Jesus model- tavern- begged for wine- Judas model- change in behaviour- the same model

Long long ago there lived a **great painter**. He was **engaged to paint a mural** for the cathedral in a Sicilian town. The subject was the **life of Jesus**. He worked for many years. He searched the models for **the child Jesus and Judas Iscariot**. One day he saw a **twelve year old boy** in a street. His face was **like an angel**. The boy became the **model for the child Jesus**. But he **could not find the model for Judas Iscariot**. After many years he found a **man** who **begged badly for wine**. The painter thought that his face was **suitable** for painting the face of **Judas Iscariot**. He was made the model for Judas Iscariot. While the painter was busy in work, the **model wept**. The painter asked for the reason. The man revealed that **he was the man who posed for the child Jesus**. There is an irony in this story. The same man, who had been **ignorant once**, could **become an arrogant** in due course of life.

"If winter comes, can spring be far behind?"

**For Slow Learners:**

- ❖ An artist was painting the **life of Jesus**.
- ❖ A **12 year old boy** posed for the Child Jesus's portrait.
- ❖ The artist was in **search** of a model of **Judas** for many years.
- ❖ A **wicked man** agreed to pose as **Judas**.
- ❖ While he posed, there was a **change** in his behaviour.
- ❖ He was the boy **who posed for the child Jesus** some years ago.

குறிப்பு: துணைப்பாடப்பகுதியின் அனைத்துப் பகுதிகளிலும் முக்கியமான வினாக்கள் மட்டுமே பயிற்சிகளாக கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளன. இவை மட்டுமே தேர்வில் கேட்கப்படும் என்பதற்கு எந்த உத்தரவாதமும் கிடையாது. மீத்திறன் மற்றும் சராசரி மாணவர்கள் மேலும் கூடுதல் வினாக்களை தயாரித்து வைத்துக்கொண்டு படித்துக்கொள்ளவும்.

## Section II

## Language Functions (Qn 8 &amp; 9) : 35 Marks

இந்தப்பகுதியில் 2 பிரிவுகள் உள்ளன.

## 8. Note making &amp; Summary writing

(குறிப்பு எழுதுதல் & சுருக்கி எழுதுதல்)

## 9. Completing dialogue (உரையாடல் நிரப்பதல்)

## 8. Note making &amp; Summarizing

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியை நன்கு படித்துக் கொண்டு அதன் குறிப்புகளை எழுத வேண்டும். பிறகு அதனை மூன்றில் ஒரு பகுதியாக சுருக்கி எழுத வேண்டும்.

## Note making Tips:

**குறிப்பு:** விடையானது (word / words /phrases /clauses)ஆக இருக்கலாம். வார்த்தைகளுக்கு இடையே சிறிய கோடு (With/without dash marks) போட்டோ அல்லது போடாமலோ எழுதலாம். விடை வாக்கியமாக இருக்க வேண்டிய அவசியமில்லை (Not necessary in the form of a sentence).

## விடை எழுதும் முறை

1. கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பத்திகளை நன்கு படித்து புரிந்து கொள்ளவும்.
2. பொருத்தமான தலைப்பு ஒன்று எழுதவும்.
3. ஒவ்வொரு வாக்கியத்தையும் குறிப்புகளாக மாற்றவும்.
4. கொடுக்கப்பட்ட பத்தியில் உள்ள Auxiliary verbs(am, is, are, was, were, will, have,...), Articles (a, an , the), Linkers(and,but, so..), Prepositions (in, at, with, to, ..... ) மற்றும் பிற முக்கியமற்ற வார்த்தைகளை நீக்கி விட்டு முக்கிய கருத்துக்களை/வார்த்தைகளை (Main ideas/content words) மட்டும் எழுதவும்.
5. முக்கிய கருத்துகளுக்கு இடையே அல்லது நீக்கப்பட்ட வார்த்தைகள் இருந்த இடத்தில் (-) சிறிய கோடு (hyphen) போட்டுக் கொள்ளவும்.
6. அனைத்து முற்றுப்புள்ளிகளையும் நீக்கிவிடவும்.

Example:

(ஒவ்வொரு வாக்கியத்தையும் குறிப்புகளாக மாற்றுவதல்):

Given sentence	Hint
The distribution of forests among different districts of the state is very uneven.	Distribution of forests uneven
Charity no doubts means giving alms to people but 'charity begins at home' does not mean that you must give alms first to the members of your family and charity is not simply giving money or clothes to the needy and deserving. It is a mental attitude.	Charity - giving alms - 'charity begins at home' - not mean - first to family members - not giving money or clothes to needy - a mental attitude

## Summary writing - Tips

## விடை எழுதும் முறை

1. கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பத்திகளை நன்கு படித்து புரிந்து கொள்ளவும்.
2. முதலில் **Rough Copy** என எழுதவும்.
3. கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள பத்திகளை சற்று சுருக்கி முக்கிய கருத்துக்கள் இருக்குமாறு எழுதி அதை பென்சிலால் மேலிருந்து கீழ், இடமிருந்து வலமாக குறுக்கில் சாய்வுக்கோடு போட்டு அடித்து விடவும்.
4. பின் **Fair Copy** என எழுதவும். தலைப்பு எழுதவும்.
5. பத்திகள் எதை அல்லது யாரைப் பற்றி சொல்லப்பட்டுள்ளதோ அதையே தலைப்பாக எழுதவும்.
6. கேள்வியில் 150 வார்த்தைகள் இருந்தால் Fair copyல் 50 வார்த்தைகள் (3ல் 1 பங்கு) இருக்குமாறு சுருக்கி எழுதவும்.
7. இறுதியில் Words in the given Passage = 120  
Words in my summary = 40  
என நீங்கள் எழுதியதற்கு தகுந்தாற்போல் எழுதவும்.

## Make notes of the following passage &amp; Prepare a summary using the notes:

## Model Exercise – 1:

The buying and selling of commodities is termed as trade. People who buy and sell things are called traders. Finished products are bought by traders and sold in markets. People who buy and sell large quantities of commodities are called wholesale merchants. People who buy and sell small quantities are called retailers. When there is surplus of commodities, there is a fall in price. When there is deficit in commodities, there is a rise in price. The Government supplies essential commodities like rice, dhal, sugar and oil through fair price shops. The Government has taken several steps to control price rise through the enforcement of laws. When there is a shortage of commodities, the Government imports them from other countries and distributes them through fair price shops. (127 words)

## Notes:

## TRADE

The buying, selling - commodities - termed as trade - people - buy and sell things - traders - products - sold in markets - large quantities sale - wholesale merchants - small quantities sale - retailers - surplus of commodities - fall in price - deficit in commodities - price rise - Government supplies - essential commodities - rice, dhal, sugar, oil - fair price shops - Government - takes steps - control price rise - laws - shortage of commodities - Government imports - distributes - fair price shops.

**Summary:****Rough copy****TRADE**

The buying and selling of commodities is termed as trade. Traders buy finished products and sold in markets. Traders who buy and sell large quantities of commodities are called wholesale merchants and small quantities are called retailers. Surplus of commodities leads to fall in price where as deficit leads to rise in price. The Government supplies essential commodities like rice, dhal, sugar and oil through fair price shops. To control price rise, Government enforces many laws. Government imports essential commodities and distributes through fair price shops at the time of shortage.

**Fair copy:****TRADE**

Trade means buying and selling of commodities. Whole sale merchants and retailers are two types of traders. Surplus and deficit of commodities results fall and rise in price. To control price rise, Government enforces many laws. Government imports essential commodities and distributes through fair price shops.

**Words in the given passage = 127**

**Words in my summary = 46**

**Model Exercise – 2:**

The distribution of forests among different districts of the state is very uneven. Concentration of forest is mostly in the hills of the western and in the Javadi group of hills in Vellore district. Dense forests are also seen in Salem district. More than half of the area in the Nilgiris is under forest. Other districts hold 1% to 5% area under forests. Thanjavur being the alluvial plain is suitable for agriculture which has less than 1% of forest cover.

The forest of Tamilnadu has different types of trees. Most of the trees in the state shed their leaves in the dry season. Tamilnadu has large areas of sandal wood Plantations about 5,88,000 hectares. Hard wood trees are available in the forests of Coimbatore, Nilgiris and Kanyakumari. Trees that are used as fuel are found in Madurai, Coimbatore and Thanjavur districts. Kanyakumari district has rubber plantations.(146 words)

**Notes:****Forests in Tamilnadu**

Distribution of forests uneven – dense in western districts, Javadi hills and Salem – Half of Nilgiris under forest – other districts less forests – Thanjavur an alluvial plain – different kinds of trees – shed leaves in dry season – Sandal wood in 5, 88, 000 hectares – hard wood trees in Coimbatore, Nilgiris and Kanyakumari – fuel – rubber plantations in Kanyakumari

**Summary:****Rough copy:****Forests in Tamil Nadu**

The distribution of forests in the state is very uneven. There is more concentration in the western districts and in the Javadi hills. More than half of the area in the Nilgiris is under forest. Thanjavur covered by less than 1 % of forest. The forests of Tamil Nadu have different types of trees. Tamil Nadu has large areas of sandal wood plantations. Hard wood trees are available in some districts. Madurai, Coimbatore and Thanjavur districts mostly have trees for fuel. Kanyakumari district has rubber plantations.

**Fair copy:****Forests in Tamil Nadu**

The distribution of forests in Tamil Nadu is very uneven. Concentration of forests is more in the western districts and Javadi hills. More than half of the Nilgiris is under forest. We find Hard wood trees in Coimbatore, the Nilgiris and Kanyakumari and Fire wood trees in Madurai, Coimbatore and Thanjavur. Rubber plantations are found in Kanyakumari.

**Words in the given passage = 146**

**Words in my summary = 57**

**Model Exercise – 3:**

Our blood consists of three types of blood cells: red blood cells, white blood cells and Platelets. The red blood cells are small, thin and disc shaped. They are composed of an iron containing component called haemoglobin. When blood passes through the lungs each haemoglobin molecule picks up four oxygen molecules and supplies them to the body's tissues. Red blood cells also transport the carbon dioxide from the tissues to the lungs. The lungs throw out this gas when we exhale. The white blood cells are big and few compared to red cells, numbering only one for every 700 red cells. They are the body's defenders, the soldiers that fight bacteria and other enemies. One kind, for instance, destroys dead cells.

**Notes:****Blood Cells**

Our blood – three blood cells – red, white and platelet cells – red small disc shaped – having iron haemoglobin – picks oxygen in lungs – supplies to tissues - also transports carbon dioxide to lungs – exhale - white cell – small number – body defenders – kills microbes and dead cells.



**Summary:****Rough copy: Blood Cells**

Our blood consists of three types of blood cells: red blood cells, white blood cells and Platelets. The red blood cells are small, thin and disc shaped. They are having iron in its haemoglobin. Haemoglobin molecule picks oxygen when it went through the lungs and supplies them to the body's tissues. They also transport the carbon dioxide from the tissues to the lungs. The lungs throw out this when we exhale. The white blood cells are small in number. They are the body's defenders, the soldiers that fight bacteria and other enemies including dead cells.

**Fair copy: Blood cells**

Our blood consists of red blood cells, white blood cells and Platelets. The red blood cells are small, thin and disc shaped. The Haemoglobin in Red blood cells supplies oxygen molecules to the body's tissues. The white blood cells are big and few. They are called the body's defenders.

Words in the given passage = 133

Words in my summary = 49

**Model Exercise -4:**

No study of English can be completed without a reference dictionary of idioms. A very useful and easily available reference material is The Collins Dictionary of English Idioms. This dictionary contains clearly explained meanings of over three thousand common English idioms. To make the meaning even clearer and to show you how the idiom can be used, each idiom is provided with a suitable sample sentence. In this dictionary the emphasis is on 'true' idioms. These are expressions whose meanings cannot be easily worked out from the words they contain. The dictionary also provides a great many variations in the way these idioms are used. The main emphasis, however is on providing an understanding of the meaning of the idioms rather than attempting to be a complete guide to idiomatic usage

**Notes: English Idioms**

Importance of Reference dictionary of idioms – Use of Collins Dictionary of English Idioms – meanings of over three thousand idioms – with a sample sentence – emphasis on 'true' idioms – variations in usage – main emphasis for understanding.

**Summary:****Rough copy: English Idioms**

No study of English can be complete without a reference dictionary of idioms. A very useful and easily available reference material is The Collins Dictionary of

English Idioms. It has more than three thousand idioms. To make the meaning even clearer and to show you how the idiom can be used, each idiom is provided with a suitable sample sentence. It emphasizes the understanding of idioms.

**Fair copy: English Idioms**

Study of English will not complete without a reference dictionary of idioms. 'Collins dictionary of English idioms' is useful one for understanding English idioms. It has more than three thousand idioms with their meaning and a sample sentence for usage. It will help the learner to understand idioms.

Words in the given passage = 131

Words in my summary = 48

**9. Completing Dialogue**

உரையாடலில் விடுபட்ட பகுதிகளை கண்டுபிடித்து நிரப்புதல்.

- \* உரையாடல் பொதுவாக கேள்வி பதிலாகத்தான் இருக்கும். கேள்விக்குப் பிறகு .....  
கொடுத்திருந்தால் அங்கே பதில் எழுத வேண்டும்.  
பதிலுக்கு முன் ..... கொடுத்திருந்தால் அங்கே பதிலுக்குரிய கேள்வியை கேட்க வேண்டும்
- \* May I come in?.. என வந்தால் Yes, come in.
- \* I am going to.. என வந்தால் Where are you going?
- \* I want to.... என வந்தால் What do you want?
- \* The fare is.... என வந்தால் What is the fare?
- \* It costs.... என வந்தால் How much does it cost?
- \* It is Rs.50. என வந்தால் What is the price?
- \* My name is.. என வந்தால் What is your name?
- \* கடைசியில் 3 கோடிட்ட இடங்கள் இருந்தால் அதில் கடைசி 2ல் (iv) Thank you. (v) Welcome. என்று எழுதி முடிக்கவும்
- \* பொதுவாக பதிலில் I வந்தால் கேள்வியில் you என மாற்ற வேண்டும்.  
My வந்தால் your எனவும் me வந்தால் you எனவும் மாற்ற வேண்டும்.
- \* கேள்வியிலோ பதிலிலோ He, she, it, they வந்தால் மாற்றத் தேவையில்லை.

**Model Exercise - 1:**

Complete the following dialogue appropriately.

Rekha : Hi Sheela! ....(i) .....

Sheela : Oh! I had been to Ooty to enjoy the flower.  
So I could not come to school on Saturday

Rekha : .....(ii) .....

Sheela: No, there was only a slight shower. It did not rain heavily

Rekha : .....(iii) .....

Sheela : I returned only last night.

Rekha : What attracted you a lot, there ?

Sheela : Well, the flowers .....(iv).....

Rekha : The arrangement of flowers in various shapes must have been very attractive. Next year, (v)..

Sheela : Sure, I shall take you with me, after getting the consent of your parents



**Answers:** i) Why were you absent on Saturday ? ii) Was there heavy rain? iii) When did you return ? iv) The flowers attracted me a lot. v) Will you take me with you ?

### Model Exercise – 2:

Anitha : I want a family pack of chocolate ice-cream.

Salesman: Sorry madam (i) -----.

Anitha : Do you (ii) ----- ?

Salesman : Please wait madam

Anitha : How much (iii) -----?

Salesman : (iv) -----

Anitha : (v) -----

**Answers:** i) We don't have the family pack of chocolate ice cream. ii) Do you have Strawberry ice cream? iii) ..does it cost? iv) It costs fifty rupees. v) Ok, Give me five pieces of strawberry ice cream.

### Model Exercise – 3:

Naveen: Father, I need Rs.750 /-

Father : .....(i).....?

Naveen: I need a new rain-coat, father.

Father : But you already .....(ii).....

Naveen: No father, It has a few holes. Moreover it is two years since I bought it.

Father : .....(iii).....?

Naveen: Yes, It can be used for another year

Father : Then .....(iv).....?

Naveen: All my friends have new rain coats.

Father : .....(v).....?

Naveen : Ok father, I shall wait for a few more weeks, but I hope you'll get me a new one before the rains begin

**Answers:** i) What for? ii) have a rain coat. iii) Really? Can you use it for another year? iv) Why do you want to buy a new one? v) Can you adjust for few weeks? I will get a bonus soon.

### Model Exercise – 4:

(i) Ram : Hello .....

Rahim : Yes, may I know who is calling?

(ii) Ram : .....

Rahim : Hi, Ram, what can I do for you?

(iii) Ram : .....Are you free after six this evening?

(iv) Rahim : Sorry. Ram ..... Will it be convenient for you to come tomorrow morning.

(v) Ram : Ok .....

**Answers:** i) Is there Rahim? ii) I am Ram. Could I speak to Rahim? iii) I want to meet you. iv) I have an urgent work today. v) O.K. I'll come tomorrow morning

### Model Exercise – 5:

Ganesh: Hi Dinesh! You seem to be very busy of late.

Dinesh: Oh, yes Ganesh! My uncle has come from ... (i)...

Ganesh: How long will he be staying here?

Dinesh: He has come here for a medical check-up. So he will be ... (ii)....

Ganesh: That's quite a long time. You have to ... (iii)....

Dinesh: Yes, Luckily I have my holidays now, so ... (iv)....

Ganesh: Ok Dinesh, I hope your uncle ... (v)....

**Answers:** i) Madurai ii) here for 2 months iii) take care of him iv) I'll help him v) will get well soon

### Model Exercise – 6:

i) Bookseller: Hello Sir! .....

Customer : Sir, would you allow me to exchange this book with another book?

ii) Bookseller: .....

Customer : A few pages are missing in this book.

iii) Bookseller: .....

Customer : I bought the book this morning.

iv) Bookseller: .....

v) Customer : Here is the bill.....

**Answers:** i) What do you want ?\* ii) What is the problem?\* iii) When did you buy the book ? iv) Did you bring the bill? v) Please give me a new book.

### Model Exercise – 7:

Employer : How old are you ?

i) Candidate : .....

ii) Employer : .....

Candidate : I studied at Presidency College, Chennai

iii) Employer : .....

Candidate : I am a Post-graduate in Physics.

iv) Employer : .....

Candidate : No sir, I am not employed at present.

Employer : When can you join duty if you are appointed?

v) Candidate : .....

**Answers:** i) I am twenty year old. ii) Where did you study? iii) What is your qualification? iv) Are you employed at present? v) Today itself sir.

### Model Exercise-8 :

Customer : Good Morning, sir!

i) Shop keeper : .....

Customer : I want to exchange this cell phone.

ii) Shop keeper : .....

Customer : It doesn't work.

Shop keeper : Can I repair it for you?

iii) Customer : No. ....

iv) Shop keeper : .....

Customer : Yes. I have the bill and warranty

v) Shop keeper : .....

Customer : Thank you, sir.

**Answers:** i) What do you want? ii) What is the problem? iii) I want to exchange it. iv) Do you have the bill? v) Here is your new cell phone. Take it.

**Model Exercise-9 :**

Radha : Pushpa, I have brought my family photo album to show you.

Pushpa : Have you? Let me see it. Oh! Is this you? You must have been about five years old when this was taken.

- i) Radha : Yes. ....  
 ii) Pushpa : And who is this? .....  
 iii) Radha : Yes, that's my father. We took this photo when .....  
 Pushpa : And this photo is a family photo, isn't it?  
 iv) Radha : Yes, this is my mother. These are ...  
 v) Pushpa : .....?

**Answers:** i) *You are right.* ii) *Is he your father?*  
 iii) *I was five year old / We went to the exhibition.*  
 iv) *my brothers and sisters.* v) *Shall I take it?*

**Model Exercise – 10:**

Gautham: May I come in Madam?

- i) Teacher : .....  
 Gautham: My bus broke down. So I could not come to school on time.  
 ii) Teacher : ....., otherwise she will mark you absent.  
 iii) Gautham: .....  
 iv) Teacher : .....  
 v) Gautham: .....

**Answers:** i) *Yes, Come in.* ii) *Go and meet your class teacher.* iii) *I have already met my class teacher. She sent me to meet you.* iv) *Then ok. Try to come earlier to school. (Ok! You can go to the class.)* v) *Yes madam. I will not come late hereafter. (Yes madam. Thank you.)*

**Model Exercise – 11:**

Stu. leader : .....(i).....we go round the garden?

Guide : .... (ii).....

SL : Would you be able to show us the glass house?

Guide : Why not? We .....(iii).....

SL : How long do we have to walk?

Guide : It could be quite long if we...(iv).....

SL : We could take the short cut, couldn't we?

Guide : Yes, . It .....(v).....

SL : Thank you very much.

**Answers:** i) *Shall* ii) *Yes of course.* iii) *We can see the glass house.* iv) *Go around.* v) *Will take only 10 minutes.*

**Model Exercise – 12:**

Boy : .....(i).....?

Librarian : Yes, Please come in. ....(ii).....?

Boy : I want to become a member of the library.

Librarian : .....(iii).....?

Boy : .....(iv).....

Librarian : .....(v).....

**Answers:** i) *May I come in?* ii) *What do you want?*  
 iii) *Where are you studying? Do you have college ID card?* iv) *I am studying in St.Joseph's College in Trichy. I have my College ID card.* v) *Fill this application form and pay Rs.50 at the counter.*

**Model Exercise – 13:**

Sara : Good evening doctor.

Doctor : .....(i).....?

Sara : ....(ii).....

Doctor : Why? You have been eating food that was not cooked at home, haven't you?

Sara : .....(iii).....

Doctor : That's the reason for your nausea and stomach ache. You should avoid eating outside as far as possible. I shall prescribe a medicine that will give you a relief.

Sara : .....(iv).....?

Doctor : Yes, of course! You can eat normal food so long as it is not oily or spicy.

Sara : .....(v).....

**Answers:** i) *What's your problem?* ii) *I am suffering from stomach pain.* iii) *I attended a birthday party last night.* iv) *Thank you doctor. Shall I take normal food.* v) *Sure doctor. I will follow your advice.*

குறிப்பு: இந்தப் பகுதியில் உள்ள பதில்கள் மாதிரிக்காகவே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளன. பதில்களை மனப்பாடம் செய்ய வேண்டாம். கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள விதிமுறைகளை பயன்படுத்தி சொந்தமாக எழுதப் பழகிக்கொள்ளுங்கள்.

## Section III

## Communication Skills (Qn:10-12) : 15 Marks

இந்தப்பகுதியில் 3 பிரிவுகள் உள்ளன.

## 10. Writing dialogue

(சொந்தமாக உரையாடல் எழுதுதல்)

## 11. Writing body of a letter

(கடிதத்தின் உடல் பகுதி எழுதுதல்)

## 12. Preparing advertisement

(விளம்பரம் தயாரித்தல்)

## 10. Writing dialogue

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட சூழ்நிலைக்கு உரையாடல் எழுதுதல். நபர்களும் சூழ்நிலையும் கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும். அதற்கு உரையாடல் தயாரிக்க வேண்டும். 5 மதிப்பெண்கள்.

- \* வினாவில் யார் யார் பேசும்படி உரையாடல் எழுதச் சொல்லி இருக்கிறார்கள் என்று கண்டுபிடித்து உரையாடலை எழுதத் தொடங்குக.
- \* முதலில் May I come in? Yes, come in. என்ற வாக்கியங்களில் உரையாடலைத் தொடங்க முடிகிறதா என்று பார்த்துத் தொடங்கவும்.
- \* முதலில் பேசுவருக்கு நேராக Good morning எனவும் அடுத்து பதில் சொல்பவருக்கு நேராக Good morning எனவும் தொடங்கவும்.
- \* What – என்ன?  
When – எப்பொழுது?  
Who – யார்?  
Why – ஏன்?  
Where – எங்கே?  
Which – எது?  
Whose – யாருடைய?  
Whom – யாரை?  
How – எப்படி?  
How many – எத்தனை?  
How much – எவ்வளவு?  
How long – எவ்வளவு காலம்/தூரம்?  
To whom – யாருக்கு?  
With whom – யாருடன்?  
How far – எவ்வளவு தொலைவு?  
By whom – யாரால்?  
By which – எதனால்?  
What for – எதற்காக?
- \* உரையாடலை முடிக்கும்போது முதலில் பேசுவருக்கு நேராக Thank you எனவும் கடைசியாக பதில் சொல்பவருக்கு நேராக Welcome எனவும் முடிக்கவும்.

## Exercise-1:

Write a dialogue with a minimum of five utterances for the situation given below: Harish wants to spend his summer holidays usefully. He informs his father about his interest in computer courses. They discussed about what summer course he has to take up, and which institution he has to join in.

Harish: Dad, I've finished all my examinations well.

Father: Good. When will your vacation start?

Harish: From tomorrow, Daddy.

Father: What are you going to do in this vacation?

Harish: Dad, I want to spend this vacation by joining a computer course.

Father: Good Idea. Did you enquire any computer centre?

Harish: Yes Daddy, I enquired at CSK Computer Centre. It's a 30 days course. The course fees is Rs.2000. Dad, Please allow me to join and pay the money tomorrow.

Father: O.K. Harish. Do it well.

Harish: Thank you, Daddy

## Exercise-2:

Write a dialogue with atleast ten utterances between a conductor and a passenger.

Conductor : Where are you going?

Passenger : I am going to Madurai. What is the fare?

Conductor : The fare is Rs 99/-

Passenger : How long will it take to reach Madurai?

Conductor: It will take 3 hours to reach Madurai.

Passenger : Will it stop anywhere?

Conductor : No, it will not stop anywhere in the middle.

Passenger : Thank you for the information.

Conductor : Welcome.

## Exercise-3:

Sumathi has won the first prize at an elocution competition. She excitedly informs, her mother of this, describing the number of contestants the manner in which she spoke and how she had overcome her nervousness.

Mother : Hai Sumathi! When did you come?

Sumathi : Now only Ma. See this Ma.

Mother : Hey, What is this?

Sumathi : I've won the first prize in the elocution competition.

Mother : Congrats! When did you win it?

Sumathi : Today only.

Mother : How many participants were there?

Sumathi : There were ten participants.

Mother : Did they give the topic in advance?

Sumathi : The topic was given just 30 minutes before.

Mother : How did you feel? Were you nervous?

Sumathi : At first I was nervous. Soon I overcame my fear.

Mother : Very well Sumathi. Keep it up

#### **Exercise-4:**

**Write a dialogue with atleast five utterances between the Headmaster and an old student who has come to get a testimonial from the Headmaster.**

Old student: Good Morning, Sir

Headmaster: Good Morning. Who are you?

Old student: I am an old student of this school.

Headmaster: When did you complete your studies here?

Old student: Five years back sir.

Headmaster: What do you want?

Old student: I want conduct certificate to join my new job.

Headmaster: O.K. Have you brought your other original certificates?

Old student: Yes. Here it is, sir.

Headmaster: Oh! Your certificates show your outstanding performance. Wait, I'll provide you, your conduct certificate.

Old student: Thank you sir.

#### **Exercise-5:**

**Write a dialogue with atleast five utterances between a doctor and a patient who visits the doctor complaining of a headache and fever.**

Patient : May I come in Sir?

Doctor : Yes come in.

Patient : Good Morning, Sir.

Doctor : Good Morning. What is your problem?

Patient : I am suffering from headache and fever.

Doctor : How long ?

Patient : From yesterday, Sir.

Doctor : O.K. Take this medicine twice a day and pay Rs.50.

Patient : Thank you, Sir.

Doctor : Welcome.

#### **Exercise-6:**

**Write a dialogue with atleast five utterances between a bank manager and a student who wants to open a bank account.**

Student : Sir, I want to open an account in your bank

Manager : What kind of account?

Student : A savings bank account.

Manager : Why do you want to open the account?

Student : It is for my loan purpose sir.

Manager : Good. Do you have a Ration card?

Student : Yes sir, here it is.

Manager : Do you have any introducer?

Student : Yes.

Manager : OK, Take this application. Fill it and bring it with 2 photos.

Student : Sure sir.

Manager : Bring your introducer also.

Student : Certainly. Thank you very much sir.

#### **Exercise-7:**

**Write a dialogue with atleast five utterances between two brothers/sisters discussing the job they would like to take up when they are older.**

Ramya : Hey! What are you reading?

Vidhya : I am preparing for my Entrance Exam?

Ramya : What Entrance ?

Vidhya: AIEEE.

Ramya : Do you want to be an engineer?

Vidhya: Yes, of course.

Ramya : Which course do you want to take up?

Vidhya : I prefer ECE.

Ramya : Do you want to go abroad?

Vidhya : No, I want to be with my parents. What about you?

Ramya : I like to join medicine

Vidhya : Good Luck.

#### **Exercise-8:**

**Write a dialogue with atleast ten utterances between a shopkeeper and a customer who wishes to get his defective watch exchanged**

Customer : Sir, do you remember me?

Shopkeeper: Yes, you bought a watch yesterday.

Customer : Yes sir, but the watch gets struck very often.

Shopkeeper: Is it so? Give it to me. I'll check it.

Customer : No doubt, it has some defect in it.

Shopkeeper: Ok, Don't worry. I will repair it.

Customer : Sorry sir, it's a new one. It has warranty. Please, exchange it with a new one.

Shopkeeper : Then no problem, I will exchange it.

Customer : That's good. Thank you very much.

Shopkeeper : Take this new one.

Customer : It's very nice. Thank you very much!

#### **Exercise-9:**

**Write a dialogue with atleast 5 utterances between the manager of a restaurant and an angry customer who finds a fly in his soup.**

Customer : Who is the manager here?

Manager : It's me sir. What's the problem?



Customer : There is a fly in my soup!  
 Manager : Sorry sir. I will enquire.  
 Customer : What enquiry? I will go to consumer court.  
 Manager : Please calm sir. We will supply you a new soup.  
 Customer : It's ok. Bring it soon!  
 Manager : Who is there? Bring him a new soup.  
 Customer : Thank you. Be careful here after.  
 Manager : Sure Sir. Thank you.  
 Customer : Welcome.

### 11. Completing the content of a Letter (book-39,89,139,167):

கடிதம் ஒன்று கொடுக்கப்பட்டு அதன் உடல் பகுதி மட்டும் விடப்பட்டிருக்கும். அதனை கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருக்கும் சூழ்நிலைக்குத் தக்கவாறு உடல் பகுதியோடு சேர்த்து முழு கடிதத்தையும் எழுத வேண்டும். இதற்கு 5 மதிப்பெண்கள்.

\* கடிதத்தின் முக்கியப் பகுதியை மட்டும் விடையாக எழுத வேண்டி இருப்பதால் பின்வரும் பொதுவான தகவல்களை கடிதத்திற்கு ஏற்றவாறு விடையாக எழுதவும்.

#### \* **Complaining Letter**

I am ....., living in the above address. I am sorry to inform you that .....

Please take necessary action.

Thanking you,

#### \* **Applying for a post**

I am ....., living in the above address. I saw your advertisement. I have the expected qualifications. If you appoint me, I will do my best. Please consider my application.

Thanking you,

#### \* **Ordering letter**

Please send me the following items.

cricket bat -10

cricket ball – 20

Test tube – 50

Test tube stand – 10

X Std. English Text Book – 20 copies

X Std. English Saraswathi Notes–20 copies

We'll send the amount soon.

Thanking you,

#### \* **Personal letter**

I am fine. How are you? .....

My greetings to all.

இவை தவிர வேறு விதமாக உள்ள கடிதத்தின் மாதிரிகள் கீழே கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது. அவற்றையும் படித்துக் கொள்ளவும்.

#### **Exercise-1:**

Babu wanted to join a technical course in the evenings at an institution. He started writing a letter to the Principal of his school, requesting him to provide him with a bonafide certificate enabling him to join the course. Babu could not complete the letter. Complete the content of his letter in about 100 words.

From

A. Babu, X Standard A,  
 ABC. Hr. Sec. School, XXXX.

To

The Principal,  
 ABC Hr. Sec. School, XXXX.

Respected Sir,

Thanking you,

Date :

Place :

Yours faithfully,  
 A.Babu.

**Answer:** I am a student of std X-A in our school. I wish to join a computer course run by Global Computers. For school students, they offer 60% discount in the fees. I shall be much thankful if you provide me a bonafide certificate. It will help me to join the course and complete it successfully.

#### **Exercise-2:**

Maha celebrated her birthday last week. Her uncle Raman had presented her a watch. Maha wants to thank him for the gift. The format of the letter is ready. Help Maha to complete the content of her letter in about 100 words.

36, Sastri Street,  
 Siva Nagar, Trichy.  
 27<sup>th</sup> March, 2014.

My dear uncle,

Convey my regards to aunty.

Yours lovingly,  
 Maha.

Address on the envelope:

Mr. Raman,  
 15, Thiru Nagar, Kanchipuram,

**Answer:** I am fine. How are you? I am very happy to receive your gift of a digital watch on my birthday. It is very beautiful and useful to me. I like it very much. It shall remind me of your love. Thank you very much for your kind gift.

**Exercise-3:**

Ram started writing a letter to the Book Company complaining about the bad state of books received on transit. He is unable to complete the letter. Complete the content of his letter in about 100 words.

From:

RAM, ABC School, Y City.

To:

The Manager, X Y Z Publications, Y City.

Sir,

Sub : Complaining about the damaged parcel  
Ref : Bill No, C 425 dated 6<sup>th</sup> April 2013

I wish to bring to your kind notice the bad condition of the parcel received on 14<sup>th</sup> May.

Kindly replace this damaged books at the earliest.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,

RAM

**Answer:** We ordered you for 15 books. Five of the books' wrappers got damaged. The edges of those books were torn. Two of the books' wrappers were wrinkled. Three of those books' pages were also torn. Our examinations are very near. Now we need five new books for those damaged books. Please send them as early as possible.

**Exercise-4:**

YYYY is planning to celebrate Bakrid in her house at Madurai. She started writing a letter to her cousin XXXX asking her to come over with something that she needed for the celebration. For some reason she could not complete the letter. Complete the content of her letter in about 100 words.

12, Kamaraj Nagar,  
Madurai,  
23.03.2013

Dear XXXX

Yours Lovingly,  
YYYY

**Answer:** I am fine. How are you? This year we are going to celebrate Bakrid in our house. We organize special prayer on that eve. I cordially invite you for the function. I have got all the arrangements ready for the celebration. Still I need a camera to capture the precious moments of the occasion. I need your help in taking photographs and video shooting. Kindly bring your digital video camera. I expect your presence.  
Convey my regards to all.

**Exercise-5:**

D.Ramya wrote a letter to the collector of Chennai District expressing her wish to contribute some funds she had collected for the victims of a recent flood in her city. She started her letter but could not complete it. Complete the contents of her letter in about 100 words.

6<sup>th</sup> November,  
2013.

From

D.Ramya, 10<sup>th</sup> Std, 'C' Section,  
Govt. Hr.Sec.School, Chennai – 600024.

To

The District Collector,  
Chennai – 600016.

Respected Sir/Madam,

Sub: Contribution to the Flood Relief Fund – Reg

Thank you,

Yours faithfully,  
D.Ramya.

**Answer:** I am D. Ramya the SPL of Govt. Hr. Sec. School, Chennai. I deeply feel sorry for the loss of lives and properties caused by the recent flood in our city. For their welfare we have collected funds from our school students. So far we have collected Rs. 15,000. I have here with enclosed a DD for that. Please use this for the flood victims in our city.

**Exercise-6:**

Rani wrote a letter to her friend Revathy describing her visit to a holiday resort. She started her letter but could not complete it. Complete the content of her letter in about 100 words.

14A 3<sup>rd</sup> Street,  
K.K.Nagar, A.City.  
2<sup>nd</sup> October, 2012.

My dear Revathy,

Yours lovingly,  
Rani.

Address on the envelope

To K.Revathy,  
15,A.V.R.Road, B.City, Pin xxxxxx

**Answer:** I am fine. How are you? I went to Ooty last week with my family. We stayed there for a week. It was a pleasant experience. The green mountain valleys, the beautiful flowers and the chill weather filled my mind with happiness and thrill. I find no words to describe my feelings that I had at Ooty.  
Convey my love and regards to your parents.

**Exercise-7:**

Mani started writing a letter to his father asking permission to join an excursion party. He is unable to complete the letter. Complete the content of his letter in about 100 words.

NSK Hr. Sec. School, Trichy,  
12.03.2013

My dear father,

.....  
Your loving son,  
S. Mani

To Mr. K.Sivaram, 60-B, Gandhi salai,  
Thirunelveli.

**Answer:** *I am fine. How are you and all? Our class teacher has arranged an excursion on next Friday to Ooty. Many of my friends have joined in it. I also want to join it. Please give me permission and send Rs.1000/- only for my expenses.*

*Convey my regards to all.*

**Exercise-8:**

Sriram wanted to write to the Postmaster of his village informing him of his change of address. He had the format of his letter ready but had yet to write the content. Complete the content of his letter in about 100 words.

C Village,  
3rd March, 2012.

From

V. Sriram,  
12, South Street, C Village. PIN XXX XXX

To

The Postmaster,  
Post Office, C Village. PIN XXX XXX

Sir,

Sub : Regarding change of address.

.....  
Thank you,

Yours sincerely,  
V. Sriram

**Answer:** *I have shifted my residence to the address mentioned above. Earlier I was residing at 125, East Street, B village. Kindly redirect all the letters addressed to me to the new address mentioned above. In the mean time I will write to my relatives and friends about the change of my new address.*

**Exercise – 9:**

Kavya wanted to write a letter to her uncle to ask him if she could spend her summer holidays with him. She had started her letter but had not completed it. Complete the content of her letter in about 100 words.

20, 4th Street. Gandhi Nagar,  
Chennai-600 020.

Dated 13<sup>th</sup> April, 2012.

Dear Uncle,

.....  
Yours loving niece,  
Kavya

Address on the envelope:

Mr. S. Ramesh,  
20, Everon Heights, Ootacamund,  
Nilgris District.

**Answer:** *I am fine. How are you? How is aunty and Malar? My exams are over. I like to spend my holidays with you. How is the climate in Ooty? Are you free? Do you have any programmes? Shall I come next week? Kindly reply me.*

*Convey my regards to all.*

**Exercise – 10:**

Ramesh wanted to write to Mr Nagaraj asking him to be the Chief Guest for a function in his school. He had the format of his letter ready but had yet to write the content. Complete the content of his letter in about 100 words.

B City,  
3rd November, 2010.

From

K.Ramesh, School Pupil Leader,  
XYZ Higher Secondary School, B City,  
Pin XXX XXX.

To

Mr C.Nagaraj, Professor of English,  
ABC Arts College, K City, Pin YYY YYY.

Dear Sir,

Sub: Invitation to preside over the  
inauguration of Literary Association

.....  
Thank you.

Yours sincerely,  
K.Ramesh (SPL)

**Answer:** *I am Ramesh, School pupil leader of XYZ Higher Secondary School. We have planned to celebrate the inauguration of Literary Association in our school on 2<sup>nd</sup> January 2011. We are happy to invite you as the Chief Guest for the function. I will meet you in person to give the invitation from our Headmaster. We'll be happy, if you accept our invitation.*

**Exercise – 11:**

Nithya wanted to write to the manager of a bank asking him/her information regarding bank loan facilities for further studies. She started her letter but could not complete it. Complete the content of her letter in about 100 words.

B City,  
4th November, 2011.

From

R. Nithya,  
27, Kodambakkam High Road,  
Nungambakkam, Chennai – 600 034.

To

The Manager, Bank of India,  
Nungambakkam, Chennai – 600 034.

Sir,

Sub: Seeking information on Educational Loan

.....  
Thank you.

Yours sincerely,  
R. Nithya.

**Answer:** I am R. Nithya and I have completed my 12<sup>th</sup> standard with 90 percentage. Now I would like to apply for B.E. Mechanical Engineering at PSG Engineering College, Coimbatore. The tuition fee costs Rs. 50,000/- a year. As I belong to a middle class family, I am unable to afford this. So I would like to seek the information regarding educational loan facilities offered by your reputed bank. I will be extremely thankful to you if I am furnished with the information at the earliest.

**Exercise – 12:**

Kumar wants to invite his friend Siva for his sister's marriage. He had the format of his letter ready but had yet to write the content. Complete the content of his letter in about 100 words.

Chennai,  
23rd March, 2012.

My dear Siva,

.....  
Your loving friend,  
Kumar.

Address on the envelope:

Mr. S. Siva.

20, Anna Salai, Thathaiyangarpettai.

**Answers:** I am fine. How are you? I hope this letter finds you in a good health. My sister is getting married on 10-04-06, in my village. I am extremely delighted to invite you for the marriage. At the same time, I also feel sad for not being able to invite you in person. Herewith I have enclosed the invitation. Please do attend the function and grace the auspicious occasion.

Convey my regards to all in your family.

**Exercise – 13:**

Simon wrote to his uncle about his aspiration to join a course in Music after his tenth standard. The letter got drenched in the rain and the content got erased. Complete the letter for Simon, in about 100 words.

25, Bose Road, K. City,  
25th March, 2011.

Dear Uncle George,

.....  
Yours lovingly,  
Simon.

**Answer:** I am fine. How are you? I have completed my 10<sup>th</sup> standard with 350 marks. You know that I am very much interested in music. I want to join a course in

music. I seek your valuable guidance in this regard. Please help me to join the best music college in Tamil Nadu. I am waiting for your reply.

Convey my regards to all.

**Some Extra letters for you:****I. PERSONAL LETTERS****1. Write a letter to a friend describing a particular bird you saw. (TB)**

I am fine. How are you? My examinations are over. Yesterday evening I saw a group of strange birds. What a beautiful sight! Their beaks were long and pointed. The feathers glowed bright. I have never seen such birds so far. I never forget those beautiful birds. Kindly reply me when you are free.

Convey my regards to all.

**2. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him on his success in the S.S.L.C. Examination.**

I am fine. How are you? I am very happy to know that you have passed the S.S.L.C. Examination securing 485 marks. It is great. You proved that hard work never fails. Please accept my hearty wishes.

Convey my regards to all.

**3. To a friend consoling him/her who lost the athletic championship by just one point. (TB)**

I am fine. How are you? I am very sorry to know that you have lost the championship by just one point. Don't lose heart. This is only an inter-school competition. Soon there will be a state level competition. Practice well. Surely you will win. All is well.

Convey my regards to all.

**II. FORMAL LETTER****4. Write a letter to the Manager of a book company ordering some books for your school library.**

Please send me the following items by VPP.

X Std. English Text Book - 20 copies

X Std. English Way to Success Guide - 20 copies

X Std. English Practice Book - 20 copies

Thanking you,

**5. Write a letter to a sports company ordering some sports goods for your school.**

Please send me the following items by TVS Parcel service.

Tennis bat - 10 Nos.

Tennis ball - 20 Nos.

We'll send the amount soon.

Thanking you,

**6. Write a letter to a scientific supplies ordering some lab apparatus for your school.**

Please send me the following items by TVS Parcel service.

Test tube - 50 Nos.

Test tube stand - 10 Nos.

We'll send the amount soon. Thanking you,



7. You are A.Raju, CPL of your class. Write a letter to the manager of a factory asking permission to visit it.

*We, a party of fifty students and five teachers have planned to visit your factory on 25<sup>th</sup> of this month. We want to see how cement (sugar) is made. So I request you to grant us permission to visit your factory at 11a.m. on that day.*

*Thanking you,*

8. Write a letter to the manager applying for the post of a clerk. Write a letter to a company applying for the post of a typist. Write a letter to the manager of a company applying for the post of a data entry operator giving your qualification.

*I have come across your advertisement in the dailies. I would like to apply for the post of Typist (Clerk or Data entry operator). I have necessary qualification. I have passed the higher grade typewriting in first class. I have done B.Sc Physics and 4 computer courses in NIIT including Java and Oracle. I herewith enclosed my Bio-Data and the photo copies of my certificates. If I am selected for that job, I will do my best sincerely. Thanking you,*

9. Write a letter to the Municipal Commissioner of your town complaining about the insanitary condition of your street.

*I live in the above mentioned address. The drainage pipeline in our street got clogged and the waste water flew into the street often. Walking in the street is very difficult one. The garbage dump also is not cleared for a long time. This poses a great threat to the health of residents.*

*So I request you to take necessary steps to solve this problem. Thanking you,*

10. Write a letter to the headmaster requesting him to issue testimonials. (Or) You are applying for the post of a clerk in a company. Write a letter to the headmaster of the school you had studied requesting his testimonial (certificate of character).

*I was a student of your school in XII std A section during the year 2005 – 2006. I have passed XII std Examinations. Now I want to apply for a job of a clerk. I request you to provide my T.C. and conduct certificate. Thanking you,*

11. Write a letter to the Principal of a polytechnic college requesting an application form for admission. (or) You have passed your SSLC examination. You wish to join the diploma course in Computer Science. Write a letter to the Principal of a Polytechnic College requesting for an application form for admission.

*I have passed SSLC examination with good marks. I want to join the diploma course in Computer Science. I have enclosed the Demand Draft of State bank of India No.87687433, dated*

*20<sup>th</sup> July 2014 for Rs.100/- towards the cost of application form. I also enclosed my self addressed cover. Please send me the application as early as possible. Thanking you,*

## 12. (a or b) Advertisement (book-64)

கொடுக்கப்பட்ட குறிப்புகளுக்குத் தக்கவாறு ஒரு விளம்பரம் தயாரிக்க வேண்டும்.

- \* விளம்பர வடிவமைப்பை செய்ய ஒரு முழு தனிப் பக்கத்தில் border போட்டுக்கொண்டு தொடங்கவும். (border -1 மதிப்பெண்)
- \* கேள்வியில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட எல்லா சொற்றொடர்களும் (Phrase) விடையில் வெவ்வேறு பகுதியில் இருக்க வேண்டும்.
- \* FREE, OFFER, SALE, DISCOUNT போன்ற வார்த்தைகளை பெரிய எழுத்துக்களில் (Capital letters) Bold ஆக எழுதி வட்டமிடவும்.
- \* விளம்பரம் தொடர்பான படங்களை கட்டாயம் வரையவும் (படம் -1 மதிப்பெண்)
- \* விளம்பரத்தின் கீழ்ப்பகுதியில் கட்டாயம் முகவரியை கட்டும் கட்டி எழுதவும் (Address -1 மதிப்பெண்)
- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்ட இரண்டில் ஒன்றுக்கு மட்டும் விளம்பரம் வரைதல் வேண்டும்.
- \* Free gift என எழுது அதற்குக் கீழே gift-படம் ஒன்று வரைக.
- \* இந்த பகுதியில் மட்டும் வண்ண பென்சில்களை பயன்படுத்தலாம். இதனை உங்கள் பொதுத்தேர்வு விடைத்தாளில் இரண்டாம் பக்கத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள குறிப்புகளை படித்துப்பார்த்து உறுதி செய்துகொள்ளுங்கள்.

### Model Exercise-1:

Prepare an advertisement on the information given below:

- (a) Kanchipuram Silk Sarees Sale – Discount for Pongal and Wedding Collections – Abundant collection – Computer design Sarees and New varieties – 106, West Perumal Maistry street, Madurai – Mobile:9843141557. (OR)
- (b) Grand Discount Sale – Mobile store – exchange offer –Buy one and get one free – Dual SIM Mobile Rs. 1,299/- Android mobile even at Rs. 2,499/- - All spare parts available – Sunday working day.

India Textiles	
<b>Special products</b> • Kanchipuram silk sarees sale • Discount on Pongal and wedding collections • Abundant collections • Computer design sarees • New varieties	
	
106, West Perumal Maistry Street, Madurai. Mobile:9843141557	


MOBILE STORE	
Exchange Offer All Spare Parts available	 <p>GRAND DISCOUNT SALE</p>
Buy one Get one	<p>Dual SIM - Mobile Rs.1,299/- Android Mobile - Rs.2,499/-</p>
<p><b>SUNDAY WORKING DAY</b> 105, East Street, Salem. Mobile: 9988776655</p>	

**Exercise-2:**

- (a) Best furniture – for classrooms, houses – Teak wood and Rose wood – elegant style – comfort – cheap and best – Discount for bulk orders.

**(OR)**

- (b) Singapore – 4 nights and 3 days - Rs.30,000 – accommodation – sights – seeing – book now – Tours and Travels – No 1, Maharaja Road – Pudukkottai

BEST FURNITURE	
ELEGANT STYLE	COMFORT
 <p>TEAK WOOD &amp; ROSE WOOD</p>	<p>DISCOUNT FOR BULK ORDERS</p>
<p>FOR CLASS ROOMS AND HOUSES</p>	
<p><b>CHEAP AND BEST</b> 125, Anna Nagar, Trichy.</p>	

Trip To Singapore	
<p>4 Nights and 3 Days Free Accommodation Sight Seeing Limited Seats Only</p>	<p>Book Now Rs.30,000 Only</p>
<p><b>S S Tours and Travels</b> No 1, Maharaja Road Pudukkottai.</p>	

**Exercise-3:**

- (a) Zee Fine Arts Academy - admission open - carnatic vocal, veena - violin guitar - keyboard classes - drawing and art classes - contact - no : duration of course - fees.

**(OR)**

- (b) Kids, Toddlers and Pranksters ! Rush in, swarm in! - GRAB THE OFFER! PAY 20% less - Toys - to play with - colourful ones, novel, - handy, easy to operate, - Pick and choose from a wide - variety - Raj street - Chennai.

Zee Fine Arts Academy	
<p>Admission open</p>	<p>Carnatic vocal Veena, violin, guitar Keyboard classes Drawing and Art classes</p> 
<p>Course Duration: 10 Months</p>	<p>Fees: Rs.300/Month</p>
<p>Contact No.: 9789381555.</p>	

SASI TOYS	
<p>Kids, Toddlers and Pranksters !</p>	<p>Rush in, swarm in!</p>
<p>Toys To Play</p>	<p>GRAB THE OFFER!</p>
<p>Pick And Choose From A Wide Variety</p>	<p>PAY 20% Less</p>
<p>Colourful Ones, Novel, Handy, Easy To Operate</p>	
<p>15, Raj Street, Chennai.</p>	

**Exercise-4:**

- (a) Mouth watering - delicious food - hygienic preparation - affordable prices - makes you long for more - Crave and rave Vegetarian Restaurant, Coimbatore. **(OR)**
- (b) Educational material - classes VI to X - Plenty of exercises – interesting games - puzzles – English, maths, Science - gain Knowledge – our books enlighten you – Contact Genius Kids publications-No.20, Nehru road, Chennai-34.

Mouth watering – Delicious Food	
Crave & Rave Vegetarian Restaurant	
<p>Affordable prices</p>	<p>Hygienic Preparation</p>
<p>Best place to hold parties MAKES YOU LONG FOR MORE..... (separate hall is available for parties)</p>	
<p>23, New street, Coimbatore. Come ! 'taste' your favourite food items!</p>	

GAIN KNOWLEDGE	
EDUCATIONAL MATERIAL	
INTERESTING GAMES	
PUZZLES	
<p>CLASSES VI TO X</p>	<p>FREE GIFTS</p>
<p>❖ PLENTY OF EXERCISES ❖ ENGLISH, MATHS, SCIENCE OUR BOOKS ENLIGHTEN YOU....</p>	
<p>CONTACT: Genius Kids publications No.20, Nehru road, Chennai-34.</p>	

**Section IV****Expansion of Ideas (Qn :13-19) : 35 Marks**

இந்தப்பகுதியில் 7 பகுதிகள் உள்ளன.

13. Expanding headlines (தலைப்புச் செய்திகளை விரித்து எழுதுதல்)
14. Non-verbal charts (வரைபட வினாக்கள்)
15. Hints developing (குறிப்புகளை விரித்து பத்திகளாக எழுதுதல்)
16. Matching slogans (விளம்பர வாசகங்களை பொருத்துதல்)
17. Road map (வரைபடம் பார்த்து வழி கூறுதல்)
18. Paraphrasing a poem (கவிதை பத்தியை நிரப்பதல்)
19. a) Translation (மொழிபெயர்த்தல்) (or)  
b) Expressing views on a picture (படத்தின் கருத்து எழுதுதல்)

**13. Expanding Headlines(book-110)**

(தலைப்புச் செய்திகளை விரித்து எழுதுதல்)

**குறிப்புகள்:**

- \* விடை குறைந்தபட்சம் 2 வாக்கியங்களாக இருக்க வேண்டும்.
- \* முதலில் சம்பவம் நடந்த இடம், தேதி குறிப்பிடப்பட வேண்டும்.
- \* பொதுவாக செய்தி என்பது கீழ்க்காணும் வினாக்களுக்கான விடையாக அமைந்திருக்கும்.  
**What happened?** என்ன நடந்தது?  
**Where it happened?** எங்கே நடந்தது?  
**When it happened?** எப்போது நடந்தது?  
**Who are involved?** யாரெல்லாம் தொடர்புடையோர்?  
**Why it happened?** ஏன் நடந்தது?  
**How it happened?** எப்படி நடந்தது?
- \* கேள்வி Present tenseல் இருந்தால் (verb உடன் இருந்தால்) அதை Past tense (verbஐ Past form) ஆக மாற்றி எழுதவும்.  
**Ex :** India wins 70 medals at Asian Games.  
**Ans:** India won 70 medals at Asian Games in New Delhi. Our Indian Prime Minister greeted all the winners.
- \* கேள்வி Past tenseல் (பெரும்பாலும் verb உடன் இருந்தால்) பதிலில் அதை Passive voice (அதாவது verbக்கு முன்னால் is அல்லது are அல்லது was அல்லது were) சேர்த்து எழுதவும்.  
**Ex :** 4 policemen selected for Anna Medal.  
**Ans :** Four Policemen were selected for Anna Medal for their best services. Tamil Nadu Government announced yesterday.
- \* கேள்வியில் Infinitive verb (verb க்கு முன்னால் to வந்திருந்தால்) பதிலை Future Tenseல் (அதாவது verbக்கு முன் will போட்டு) எழுதவும்.  
**Ex :** Committee to monitor new policy on Education

**Ans :** A Committee was appointed by the Central Government. It will monitor new policy on Education

- \* கேள்வியில் Abbreviation வந்தால் பதிலில் அதை விரிவாக்கி எழுதவும்

**Ex :** Rain delays AI flight landing.

**Ans :** Rain delayed Air India flight landing yesterday at Trichy. The passengers were suffered.

- \* Articles (a, an,the) தேவையான இடங்களில்போடவும்

**Ex :** Govt. declare 2 day holiday

**Ans :** The Tamil Nadu Government declared a two-day holiday for schools on behalf of by election in Pudukottai

- \* கூடுதல் தகவல்களாக (சம்பவம் நடந்த இடம் - Trichy, Salem, Chennai மற்றும் நேரத்தை - yesterday, tomorrow) குறிப்பிடவும்.

**Exercise-1:****Expand the following headlines:**

- a) Bird census commences in TN
- b) Prime Minister to inaugurate National Games
- c) Passengers injured in accident
- d) India to host SAARC meet in UP
- e) Scientist discovers new planet

- a) **Chennai, March-25:** Government of Tamilnadu has planned to conduct Bird census this year. The work is started at Vedanthangal in Chengalpattu District.
- b) **New Delhi. April 2:** Indian Prime Minister is going to inaugurate National Games on 15<sup>th</sup> April. Sportspersons from 25 states will participate in it.
- c) **Chennai, April 2:** Rockfort Express derailed near Viruhampakkam railway station yesterday. 20 passengers were injured in the accident.
- d) **Chennai, March-25:** The eighteenth summit of 'South Asian Association of Regional Cooperation' (SAARC) will be held in Lucknow in Uttar Pradesh. Indian Prime Minister is going to host the summit on 25<sup>th</sup> April.
- e) **Chennai, March-25: New Delhi. April 2:** Indian Scientist Dr.Arivalagan discovered a new planet. He named it 'RISHI'.

**Exercise-2:**

- (a) Sachin was awarded 'Bharat Ratna' for cricket
- (b) +2 students to receive laptops soon
- (c) Mobile phones banned in schools
- (d) Jewels stolen from the house in Mylapore
- (e) PM to visit Chennai in May.
- a) **Chennai, March-25:** Indian cricket player Sachin Tendulkar was awarded 'Bharat Ratna' Award for his meritorious performance in cricket. He is the first sportsperson to receive this award.
- b) **Chennai, March-25:** Tamil Nadu Government is going to issue free laptops to +2 students of Government Schools soon. Tamil Nadu Education Minister announced it.



- c) **Chennai, April 2:** Mobile phones were banned in schools in Tamilnadu. Educational Secretary announced this news to media.
- d) **Chennai, Sep.17:** A locked house was burgled in Mylapore, Chennai. Rs 6 lakh worth jewels were stolen. Two persons who involved in this robbery were arrested last night.
- e) **Chennai, March-25:** Our Indian Prime Minister is going to visit Chennai in May. He is going to inaugurate new Solar Power Plant near Salem.

**Exercise-3:**

- (a) Business campaign launched in China.
- (b) Unexpected visit of Minister of schools.
- (c) Indian awarded Nobel Prize for Physics.
- (d) Diminishing water supplies – farmers worried.
- (e) Students take up rally to create AIDS awareness.
- a) **Delhi, Sep.2:** A 5 day Business campaign was launched in China. Our Indian Finance Minister inaugurated the function.
- b) **Trichy, Oct.19:** Tamil Nadu Education Minister made a surprise visit to schools near Srirangam yesterday. He along with the Chief Educational Officer of Trichy inspected the drinking water facilities there.
- c) **Chennai, Dec.5:** An Indian Scientist has been awarded the Nobel Prize for Physics. He discovered a strange property of light.
- d) **Chennai, Nov-25:** Tamil Nadu Water Authorities Board identified that water supplies were diminished. Farmers express their grief over this situation.
- e) **Erode, Dec 2:** AIDS (Acquired Immuno Deficiency Syndrome) awareness day was celebrated on 1<sup>st</sup> December. Students from local schools in Erode took up a rally to create awareness among people.

**Exercise-4:**

- a) Schools closed due to heavy rain.
- b) Students collect funds for flood relief.
- c) Parents arrested for Child labour.
- d) Indian awarded Nobel Prize for Physics.
- e) Andhra XI beat Viva to enter football cup semi-finals
- a) **Trichy, April 2:** There was a heavy rain in Trichy yesterday. So the District Collector announced holiday for all the schools.
- b) **Tanjore, April 2:** People of coastal areas near Tanjore were heavily affected due to heavy floods. The Government college students of Chennai collected funds for flood relief.
- c) **Chennai, June 5:** The police arrested a couple in Trichy for abusing their child. They are in remand for 5 days.
- d) **Chennai, Dec 5:** An Indian Scientist has been awarded the Nobel Prize for Physics. He discovered a strange property of light.

- e) **Chennai, June 5:** Andhra XI team beat Mumbai Viva team yesterday. They are going to meet Tamilnadu XI in the Football Cup semi-finals.

**Exercise-5:**

- a) Jewels stolen from House in Mylapore.
- b) Obama to visit India in January.
- c) Students take up rally to create AIDS awareness.
- d) Smart cards to be distributed on Dec.19.
- e) Parents arrested for child abuse.
- a) **Chennai, Sep.17:** A locked house was burgled in Mylapore, Chennai. Rs 6 lakh worth jewels were stolen. Two persons who involved in this robbery were arrested last night.
- b) **New Delhi, Dec.10:** The United States of America's President Barack Obama plans to visit India during the month of January next year. He is going to discuss economic and trade policies with our Prime Minister.
- c) **New Delhi, Dec.1:** Students from 50 schools take up rally to create AIDS awareness. Delhi Chief Minister started the rally by waving a flag.
- d) **Chennai, Dec.2:** Smart Cards will be distributed by Tamilnadu Government to the school students on Dec.19. Educational Minister announced this news in the Assembly.
- e) **Trichy, Sep.17:** The police arrested a couple in Chennai for abusing their child. One of their neighbours informed this to the police

**14. Non-verbal charts (book-41, 93, 163)**

(வரைபடம் பார்த்து விடைகளைத் தேர்ந்தெடுத்தல்)

**குறிப்புகள்:**

- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்ட வரைபடத்தையும், தலைப்பையும் எல்லா விவரங்களும் தெளிவாகப் புரியும் வரை கூர்ந்து நோக்கவும்.
- \* பின்னர் கேள்விகளைப் படித்து புரிந்துகொள்ளவும்.
- \* வட்ட வரைபடம் (Pie diagram) என்றால் எந்தெந்த பிரிவிற்கு எத்தனை சதவீதம் (%) மதிப்பு கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ளது என்பதை கூர்ந்து நோக்கவும்.
- \* பட்டை வரைபடம் (Bar diagram) என்றால் x அச்ச என்ன தகவலை எவ்வளவு அளவுகளில் கொண்டுள்ளது என்பதையும் y அச்ச என்ன தகவலை எவ்வளவு அளவுகளில் கொண்டுள்ளது என்பதையும் ஒப்பீடு செய்துகொண்டு பின் விடையளிக்கவும்.
- \* **Greater than, Less than** – கேள்விகளில் Subject-ஆக உள்ள பொருள் ஒப்பிடப்படும் பொருளை விட எத்தனை மடங்கு அதிகம் அல்லது குறைவு என்பதை கவனமாக கண்டுபிடித்து எழுதவும்
- \* கேள்வியில் **highest / more / most / maximum / first** என்ற வார்த்தைகள் வந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் அதிக மதிப்புள்ளவை அல்லது அதிக எண்ணிக்கையைக் கொண்டவை விடையாக வரும்.

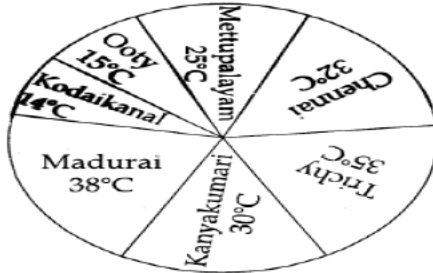


- \* கேள்வியில் **lowest / less / least / minimum / last** என்ற வார்த்தைகள் வந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் குறைந்த மதிப்புள்ளவை அல்லது குறைந்த எண்ணிக்கையைக் கொண்ட விடையாக வரும்.
- \* கேள்வியில் **total** என்ற வார்த்தை வந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் அது படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் ஏதேனும் 2 அல்லது அதற்கு மேற்பட்ட புள்ளிவிவரங்களை கூட்டி எழுதும் விடையாக இருக்கும்.
- \* கேள்வியில் **difference** என்ற வார்த்தை வந்தால் பெரும்பாலும் அது படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் ஏதேனும் 2 புள்ளிவிவரங்களை கழித்து எழுதும் விடையாக இருக்கும்.
- \* கேள்வியில் **same/equally** என்ற வார்த்தை வந்தால் அதற்கு படத்தில் கொடுக்கப்பட்ட விவரங்களில் சமமான மதிப்புடைய 2 அல்லது அதற்கு மேற்பட்ட புள்ளிவிவரங்களை குறிப்பிட வேண்டும்.

**Model Exercise-1:**

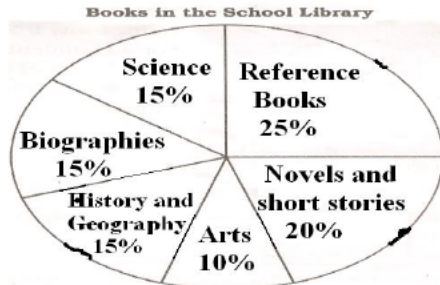
**Study the pie-chart and answer the questions given below:**

**Temperature of various places in Tamil Nadu**



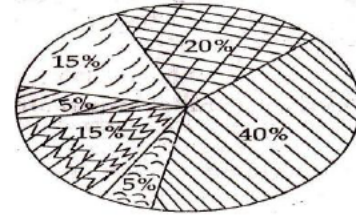
- i) ..... is the coolest place of all.  
a) Ooty b) Trichy c) Kodaikanal d) Mettupalayam
- ii) Ooty is almost as cool as .....  
a) Mettupalayam b) Kodaikanal  
c) Trichy d) Kanyakumari
- iii) ..... has the second highest temperature.  
a) Trichy b) Chennai c) Madurai d) Kanyakumari
- iv) Trichy is less hotter than .....  
a) Ooty b) Kodaikanal c) Madurai d) Mettupalayam
- v) Kanyakumari is hotter than .....  
a) Mettupalayam b) Trichy c) Chennai d) Madurai

**Answers:** 1) Kodaikanal 2) Kodaikanal  
3) Trichy 4) Madurai 5) Mettupalayam

**Exercise-2:**

- i) The Library gives most importance to .....  
a) Novels and short stories b) Reference books  
c) History and Geography d) Biographies
- ii) The least percentage of books stored in this Library is on .....  
a) Science b) History and Geography  
c) Arts d) Novels and short stories
- iii) There are as many books on science as there are on .....  
a) Biographies b) Arts  
c) Novels and short stories d) Reference
- iv) There is a ... difference between books on Science and those on Novels and short stories.  
a) 20% b) 15 % c) 10% d) 5%
- v) The percentage of books on biographies is ..... that of books on History and Geography  
a) more than b) less than c) same as d) half of

**Answers:** i) Reference books. ii) Arts  
iii) Biographies iv) 5% v) same as

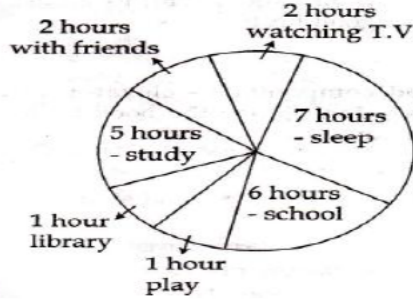
**Exercise-3:**

- 20% - Uncovered Wells  
40% - Using Lakes as public toilets  
5% - Washing clothes in river  
15% - Draining Kitchen and toilet waste into lakes and river  
5% - Bathing cattle in river  
15% - Throwing chemical waste into lakes and river.

- i) What causes major pollution to water bodies?  
a) washing clothes in river b) Bathing cattle in rivers  
c) using lakes as public toilet d) uncovered wells
- ii) Identify the wastes that is not dumped into the river.  
a) kitchen wastes b) chemical wastes  
c) wind swept rubbish d) toilet waste water
- iii) 10% of the river water is used for -----  
a) washing clothes b) bathing cattle  
c) washing clothes and bathing cattle  
d) throwing wastes into the river.
- iv) --- percent of hazard to water bodies in Bharath's locality is caused by uncovered wells.  
a) 40% b) 5% c) 20% d) 15%
- v) State whether the following statement is True or False  
Bharath's locality does not get clean water.

**Answers:** i) c) using lakes as public toilet  
ii) c) wind swept rubbish iii) c) washing clothes and bathing cattle iv) c) 20% v) True

## Exercise-4:



- Ramu spends the maximum time.....  
a) in school b) sleeping c) studying d) with friends
- Ramu spends more time on watching TV than on  
a) studying b) sleeping c) playing d) friends
- Besides playing, Ramu spends the least time ...  
a) in the library b) watching TV  
c) with his friends d) in school
- How much time did Ramu spend for playing?  
a) 7 hours b) 2 hours c) 1 hour d) 5 hours
- State whether the following statement is True or False. Ramu studies for 7 hours.

Answers: i) sleeping ii) playing  
iii) in the library iv) 1 hour v) false

## Exercise-5:

## Time spent by Steffi in a day



- Steffi spends ..... on Reading  
a) 1 hour b) 2 hours c) 8 hours d) 6 hours
- Check whether the statement is True or False:  
Steffi spends time equally on sleeping and at school.
- The difference between the time spent on learning and gardening is equal to that of ...  
a) time spent on Reading  
b) time spent on playing and school  
c) time spent on playing  
d) time spent on sleep and miscellaneous
- The time spent in sleeping is that ..... on being at school  
a) greater than b) the same as  
c) less than d) double
- The time spent on reading is ..... that on playing.  
a) twice b) half of c) equal to d) more than

Answers: i) 1 - hour ii) True iii) time spent on Reading  
iv) the same as v) half of

## 15. (a or b) Developing Hints

(குறிப்புகளை பத்தியாக எழுதுதல்)

குறிப்புகள்:

- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள 2 வினாக்களில் ஏதேனும் ஒன்றிற்கு மட்டும் விடை எழுதவும்.
- \* பொருத்தமான தலைப்பு ஒன்று எழுதவும்.
- \* ஒவ்வொரு குறிப்பையும் ஒரு வாக்கியமாக எழுதுங்கள். சில சமயங்களில் இரண்டு அல்லது 3 குறிப்புகளைச் சேர்த்து ஒரு வாக்கியமாக எழுத வேண்டியிருக்கலாம்.
- \* இரண்டு அல்லது மூன்று பத்திகளாக பிரித்து எழுதவும்.
- \* பிறகு ஒரு பொருத்தமான வாசகம் (படிமொழி) எழுதவும்.
  - ❖ ALL IS WELL
  - ❖ SAVE TREES, SAVE NATURE
  - ❖ SAVE TIGER, SAVE NATURE
  - ❖ SAVE WATER, SAVE WORLD
- \* கதை கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருந்தால் பத்தியை (Paragraph) Past tense-ல் எழுதவும்.
- \* பொதுவான தலைப்பு (General Topic) கொடுக்கப்பட்டிருந்தால் பத்தியை (Paragraph) Simple Present Tense-ல் விடை எழுதவும்.

## Model Exercise-1:

Write a paragraph using any one of the following outlines in about 100 words:

- Agra – tourist spot – Taj Mahal – red walls – tomb – whole of Quran inscribed – marble stone – breathtaking effect – entrance – long pool – reflection of Taj in moonlight – very beautiful – Taj reveals – love of Emperor Shah Jahan – wife Mumtaz Mahal [OR]
- Prevention – better than cure – good habits – good character – few diseases – study regularly – avoid failure – save money – avoid debts – regular exercise – avoid sickness and medicines – well – planned life – happiness – result.

a)

TAJ MAHAL

Agra is one of the famous tourist spots. The Taj Mahal in Agra attracts the whole world. The red walls of the tomb was inscribed with whole of Quran. The construction with the white marble stones in this monument is a breathtaking effect. It is one among the wonders of the world. The reflection of the Taj Mahal in the pool at its entrance in moonlight is a very beautiful sight. The Taj Mahal reveals the love of Emperor Shah Jahan with his wife Mumtaz Mahal.

TAJ – A SYMBOL OF LOVE.

b)

PREVENTION

Prevention is better than cure. It's one of the good habits. It is also a good character. Few

diseases can be cured, if we take precaution measures. If students study their daily lessons regularly, they can avoid failures. If we save money, we can avoid debts. In the same way, if we do regular exercise, we can avoid sickness and medicines. A planned life's result is happiness.

**PREVENTION IS BETTER THAN CURE.**

**Exercise-2:**

- (a) Books – man's friend – educate entertain – get pleasure, profit – Gandhi, Nehru read in prison – preserve idea of great minds – in their company – many read for exams – have a small library – today computers replace – virus kills – but books last - everywhere. [OR]

- (b) Students – take care of health - time their study – get enough sleep – eat healthy food – regular study hour – avoid last minute cramming – last minute tension – attention in class – recapitulation at home – clear doubts – drink – enough water.

a) **BOOKS**

Books are Man's friends. They educate and entertain us. We get pleasure by reading books. These are the profits of reading books. We never feel loneliness. Mahatma Gandhi and Jawaharlal Nehru read more books in jail. They preserved more ideas of great minds in their company. Many read books for exam. Some have small libraries at home. Today we can read e-books on computers. But some times computer viruses kills them. But printed books are long last. We can carry them anywhere.

**BOOKS ARE BEST COMPANIONS**

b) **STUDENTS**

Students are future of our nation's destiny. They have certain duties. They should take care of their health. They should allot sufficient time to their study. They should get enough sleep. They should eat healthy food. They should be very attentive in their class. They should clear their doubts from their teachers. They should drink enough water. Then only they can score high marks in their examinations.

**STUDENTS – PILLARS OF A NATION.**

**Exercise-3:**

- (a) Weekend holiday necessary – rest after a week of heavy work – can pursue our hobbies – do whatever we enjoy like (examples) – result : refreshed for the next week – on street, better performance – better attitude and behaviour. [OR]
- (b) Walking – healthy habit – body fit – physical exercises – early morning – fresh air – blood circulation – heart – lungs – prevent heart attack – healthy – happy.

a) **REST**

Weekend holiday is very essential for everyone. It is necessary that everyone should take rest at least one day after a week of heavy work. We can pursue many hobbies at our rest. We should do whatever we enjoy like painting, gardening, cooking etc. It gives us pleasure and also we are refreshed for the next week. If we take rest, there is no stress in our work and we do work with better performance, better attitude and good behaviour.

**REST IS THE SWEET SAUCE OF LABOUR**

b) **WALKING**

Walking is a good exercise. It's a healthy habit. We keep our body fit. It's one of the best physical exercises. Morning is a pleasant time for walking. We can breathe cool air. It is less polluted. It helps for good blood circulation. Walking gives exercise to our muscles, heart and lungs. Even it prevents us from heart attack. It refreshes our body and mind. It makes us healthy and happy.

**WALKING MAKES US HEALTHY**

**Exercise-4:**

- (a) Keeping surroundings clean - learn this habit at a young age - good for society - don't litter the streets – road side - with garbage, rubbish – advise friends – neighbours -clean habits - good health. [OR]
- (b) Books –books have great value – made good companions – elevates our character – many varieties –select good books – don't judge the books by its wrapper –scan and select – take the best out of a book.

a) **CLEANLINESS**

Keeping surroundings clean is an essential one. We should learn this habit at our young age. It is also good for our society. We shouldn't litter the streets and roads with garbage and rubbish. We should advise our friends and neighbours to keep clean habits and maintain good health.

**CLEANLINESS IS NEXT TO GODLINESS**

b) **BOOKS**

Books have a great value in our life. They are our good companions. They elevate our character a noble one. There are many varieties of books. We have to select good books to refresh ourselves. We should not judge the books by its wrapper. We should scan, select and take the best out of a book.

**DON'T JUDGE A BOOK BY ITS WRAPPER**



**Exercise-5:**

- (a) It is better to prevent something disastrous – before it happens – students – study daily – lessons – work – regularly avoid scoring less – family – save money – avoid getting into debts – take care of health – avoid diseases – save money – rather than spending on medicines.

**[OR]**

- (b) Trees – wealth of a nation – should not be cut down – Forests aid rainfall – natural resources – students – aim in life planting of trees – encourage – in schools, colleges, create awareness in public – regarding – saving trees – preventing – cutting down trees.

**a) PREVENTION**

*Prevention is better than cure. In the same way it is better to prevent something disastrous before it happens. Students should avoid failures by studying their daily lessons properly. They should work regularly to avoid scoring less marks. Every family should save money to avoid getting trapped into debts.*

*We should take care of our health to avoid diseases. We should not get into any bad habits spoiling our health. By taking preventive measures we can save money rather than spending on medicines.*

**PREVENTION IS BETTER THAN CURE****b) TREES**

*Trees are the real wealth of a nation. They should not be cut down. Forests give us a good rain-fall and it is the cause of all natural resources. All students should aim at planting at least few trees. We should encourage people to plant trees. We should create awareness among people especially in schools and colleges regarding saving trees. We should save and plant more trees.*

**SAVE TREES, SAVE WORLD****16. Matching slogans**

(பொருட்களையும் அதற்குரிய சொற்றொடர்களையும் பொருத்துதல்.)

- சில பொருள்களுக்கு அதனுடன் தொடர்புடைய வார்த்தைகளை விடையாக அமையும்..

No	Product	Slogan
1	Adidas	Impossible is nothing
2	Air conditioner	Bring Switzerland into your room
3	Ball-point pen	Flawless writing
4	BPL	Believe in the best
5	Cell one	Connecting India
6	Computer	Doorstep to knowledge
7	Credit card	Buy now pay later

8	Detergent	Washes white
9	Digital camera	Say cheese and freeze/ keep the moments
10	Dress	For elegant look
11	Family planning	One family, One child
12	Five star hotel	Live on the lap of luxury
13	Footwear	For smooth walk
14	Hair oil	For long hair
15	IDEA	What an idea
16	Insurance	LIC is the best policy
17	Internet banking	Why be in line, when you can be online
18	Kit Kat	Have a break, Have a Kit Kat
19	Lipstick	Choose the colour of your smile
20	Match box	Make fire in a rare way
21	Motorola	Intelligent everywhere
22	Nokia	Connecting people
23	Philips	Let's make things better
24	Soap	Soup to your skin
25	Sprite	Obey your thirst
26	Telescope	Add new scope to your life
27	Tooth paste	For a confident smile
28	Torch light	The sunbeam in your hand
29	Trade union	The world of freedom
30	Vodafone	Wherever you go, our network follows

**Model Exercise-1:****Match the following products and slogans:**

- a) cement - it removes adamant stains  
 b) bike - it binds for centuries  
 c) pen - storehouse of knowledge  
 d) library - it glides on the paper  
 e) washing powder - it races like a horse

**Answers:** a) binds for centuries b) it races like a horse. c) it glides on the paper. d) store house of knowledge. e) it removes adamant stain

**Exercise-2:**

- a) Credit card - connecting India  
 b) Air conditioner - plastic money  
 c) Shampoo - have a peaceful sleep  
 d) Mosquito repellent - bring Switzerland into your room  
 e) BSNL - leaves your hair smooth and silky

**Answers:** a) Plastic Money. b) Bring Switzerland into your room. c) Leaves your hair smooth and silky. d) Have a peaceful sleep. e) Connecting India.

**Exercise-3:**

- a) Air conditioner - The Magic of Words  
 b) Pen - Smile in style  
 c) Vacuum cleaner - Melt in the mouth  
 d) Lipstick - Cool and pleasant  
 e) Milk chocolates - Dust and dirt disappear



**Answers:** a) Cool and pleasant b) The Magic of words c) Dust and dirt disappear d) Smile in style e) Melt in mouth

#### Exercise-4:

- a) Calendar - Handle with care  
b) Glass - Makes your travel easy  
c) Suitcase - Sharp time for sharp people  
d) Tea - Passing of days  
e) Watch - The cup that cheers

**Answers:** a) Passing of days b) Handle with care c) Makes your travel easy d) The cup that cheers e) Sharp time for sharp people

#### Exercise-5:

- a) Wrist watch - Get, set, go  
b) Jewellery - You are what you wear  
c) Clothes - Sharp time for sharp people / on your guard  
d) Pens - Dazzle and sparkle  
e) Slippers - The magic of words - Wear and tear

**Answers:** a) Sharp time for sharp people /on your guard b) Dazzle and sparkle c) You are what you wear d) The magic of words e) Get, set, go

### 17. Road map (book-142):

(வரைபடம் பார்த்து வழிசொல்லுக)

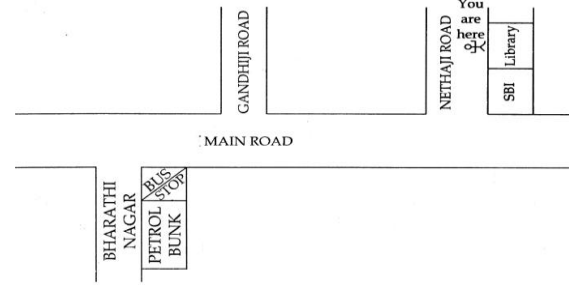
#### குறிப்புகள்:

- \* கொடுக்கப்பட்ட சாலை வரைபடத்தை வரைந்து நீங்கள் கூறும் வழியை பென்சிலைப் பயன்படுத்தி கோடிட்டு காட்டவும். இது நீங்கள் விடை எழுதுவதற்கு உதவிகரமாக இருக்கும். (படம் வரைய நீண்ட நேரம் எடுத்துக் கொள்ள வேண்டாம். Rough-ஆக வரையவும். நீலம் கருப்பு வண்ணங்களைத் தவிர எந்த நிறங்களையும் பயன்படுத்த வேண்டாம். பென்சிலில் வரைந்தால் போதும்) கீழ்க்கண்ட வார்த்தைகளை பயன்படுத்தி விடையளிக்கவும்.
- \* **Step down the road and turn left /right** சாலையில் இறங்கி இடது / வலது பக்கம் திரும்பு.
- \* **Go straight along the (Gandhi) road.** - (காந்தி) சாலையில் நேராகச் செல்க.
- \* **Walk past the park** - பூங்காவை கடந்து செல்க.
- \* **Turn Right** - வலதுபக்கம் திரும்புக.
- \* **Turn Left** - இடதுபக்கம் திரும்புக.
- \* **Cross the road** - சாலையைக் கடந்து செல்க.
- \* **It is opposite to the** \_ \_ \_ - அது \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ க்கு எதிரில் உள்ளது..
- \* **You will find the** \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ **nearby** உங்கள் அருகே நீங்கள் \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ (அந்த இடத்தைப்) பார்க்கலாம்.

#### Model Exercises-1:

**Observe the map given below and write the instructions required:**

Guide the stranger to the Petrol Bunk. Give instructions.

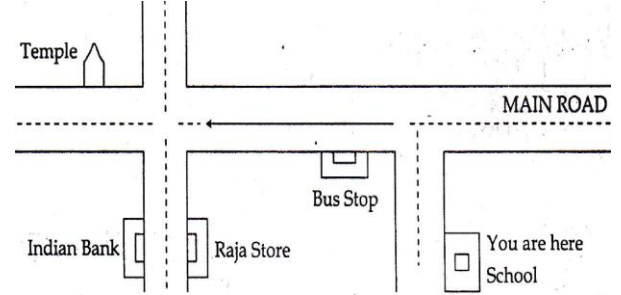


#### Instructions to the stranger:

- 1) Go straight and reach Main Road
- 2) Turn right and Walk along the main road
- 3) Turn left into the Bharathi nagar street.
- 4) Walk past the bus stop.
- 5) You will find the petrol bunk next to the bus stop.

#### Exercise-2:

You are near the school. An old man asks you to direct him to the Indian Bank. Guide him with your directions in about 50 words.

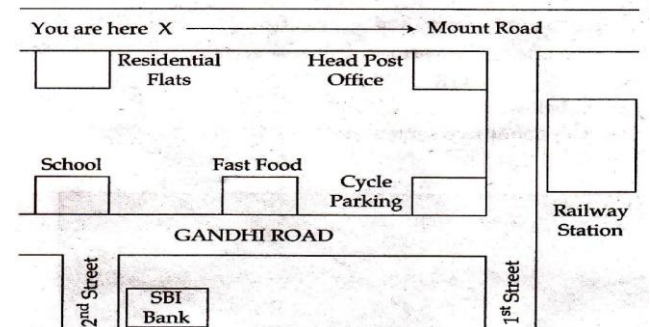


#### Instructions to the old man:

- 1) Step down the road and turn right.
- 2) Go straight and reach the Main Road
- 3) Turn Left and Go Straight
- 4) Walk past the bus stop
- 5) Go straight
- 6) Turn left and Go Straight
- 7) You will find Indian Bank opposite to Raja Store.

#### Exercise-3:

**Guide the stranger to the State Bank of India. Write the instructions for helping him.**

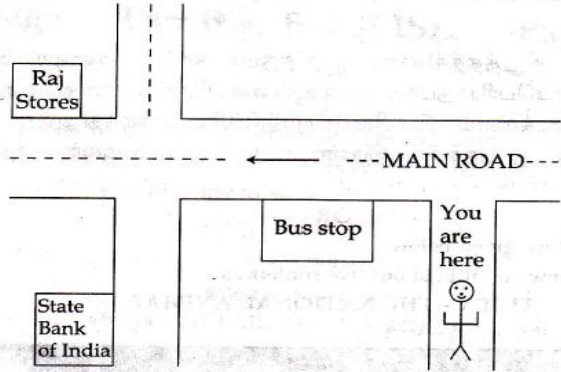


**Instructions to the stranger:**

- 1) Go Straight along the Mount Road
- 2) After a few minutes walk, Turn Right
- 3) Walk along the 1<sup>st</sup> street
- 4) Skip the Railway Station
- 5) Turn Right
- 6) Walk along the Gandhi Road
- 7) Turn into the 2<sup>nd</sup> Street
- 8) You'll find the SBI on your left side.

**Exercise-4:**

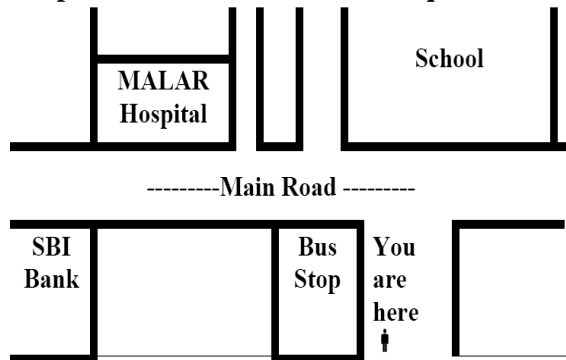
Guide the stranger to the State Bank of India.  
Write the instructions for helping him.

**Instructions:**

1. Go (Walk) straight.
2. Turn Left.
3. Go (Walk) straight along the Main Road.
4. Turn Left.
5. Go (Walk) straight.
6. After a few minutes' walk, you will reach State Bank of India on your right side

**Exercise-5:**

Observe the map. Guide the stranger to Malar Hospital. Write the instructions required.

**Instructions to the stranger:**

- 1) Go straight along the road.
- 2) Turn Left.
- 3) Go straight along the Main Road.
- 4) Walk a few minutes.
- 5) You'll find Malar Hospital on your right side.

**18. Paraphrasing a poem**

(கவிதை வரிகளைப் படித்து பத்தியில் உள்ள கோடிட்ட இடங்களை நிரப்புக)

**Read the poem given below and complete its paraphrase with suitable phrases in the given blanks:**

**Exercise-1: MY DOG**

Have you seen a little dog anywhere about?

A raggy dog, a shaggy dog, who's always looking out  
For some fresh mischief which he thinks he really  
ought to do

He's very likely to do at this minute, biting  
someone's shoe.

If you see that little dog, his tail up in the air,  
A whirly tail, a curly tail, a dog who doesn't care  
For any other dog he meets, not even for himself;  
Then hide your mats, and put your meat upon the  
top-most shelf.

If you see a little dog barking at the cars,  
A raggy dog, a shaggy dog, with eyes like twinkling  
stars,  
Just let me know, for though he's bad, as bad as he  
can be,

I wouldn't change the dog for all the treasures of the sea!  
--E.Lewis

The dog is a raggy and ... (i) ... dog. He always looks out for some fresh mischief which he thinks he ... (ii) ... This minute he is very likely to be biting ... (iii) ... He doesn't care for other dogs and not even for himself. If you see this dog you must hide your mats and put your meat ... (iv) ... Though the dog is as bad as he can be, the poet is not ready to ... (v) ...

**Answer:** i) shaggy ii) Really ought to do iii) Someone's shoe. iv) upon the top-most shelf. v) Change the dog.

**Exercise-2:****THE POET WANTS**

I want to climb the highest tree

Study stars and their mystery

I want to touch clouds above

Finds someone I can talk to, now!

I want to be a designer-

Make dreams that just don't disappear

I want to be an artist too-

Paint pictures of me and you

There are lots of things on this Earth

New ideas that are taking birth

But before I discover what I want to be

I must to discover me!

I want to climb ... (i) ... and study stars and ... (ii) ... I want to talk to someone above ... (iii) ... I want to be ... (iv) ... and paint pictures of myself and others. New ideas are coming up continuously. I want to ... (v) ... before discovering what I want to be.

**Answers:** i) the highest tree. ii) their mystery.  
iii) the clouds. iv) an artist. v) discover me

### Exercise-3:

#### THE FATHER AND A BOY

The boy stood on the burning deck;  
Whence all but him had fled;  
The flame that lit the battle's wreck  
Shone round him O'er the dear,  
Yet beautiful and bright he stood,  
As born to rule the storm,  
A creature of heroic blood,  
A proud though childlike form,  
The flames rolled on; he would not go  
Without his father's word;  
The father faint in death below;  
His voice no longer heard.

The boy was standing on the ... (i) ... The ship was ... (ii) ... The boy would not leave without getting the ... (iii) ... of his father. Whom he ... (iv) ... His father was dead. The boy stood ... (v) ... braving the fire still waiting for the command from his captain

**Answers:** i) deck of a ship ii) burning iii) voice  
iv) respected v) on the deck

### Exercise-4: GOD'S LOVE

The fire of God's love  
burns away impurities  
and leaves our soul's gold,

Only He can see  
Beneath our humanity  
to judge our true worth,  
God's eternal care  
triumph over our weakness  
and teaches us hope

#### Paraphrase:

God's love like fire burns out all ... (i) ... and makes our souls ... (ii) ... . Only he can understand us and judge ... (iii) ... . His everlasting care wins over ... (iv) ... and gives us ... (v) ...

**Answers:** i) impurities ii) gold iii) true worth  
iv) our weakness v) hope

### Exercise-5:

She told you to plant trees  
and you paid her no heed  
and now the taps are dry.  
They released a water rationing schedule today  
a water Conservation measure  
you stay, because the taps are dry.

you should have rationed your greed  
and paid her heed, when she told you not to cut  
down forest trees  
but you did not see the wisdom of her pleas  
and now the taps are dry.

#### Paraphrase:

You did ... (i) ... to her when she told you to plant trees. Now there is no ... (ii) ... you tell me that ... (iii) ... to control and distribute a limited supply of water in order to conserve water. You should have controlled your greed and paid attention. When she told you ... (iv) ... the forest trees but you did not understand how ... (v) ... And now there is no water in the taps.

**Answers:** i) not heed (not listen) ii) water in the tap / water to drink iii) water rationing schedule is released today / water is rationed iv) not to cut down v) wise her pleas were.

## 19. Translation or Describing a picture

### A. Translation:

தமிழ் வரிகளை ஆங்கிலத்திலோ அல்லது ஆங்கில வரிகளை தமிழிலோ எழுதும்படி கேள்வி அமையலாம். (கண்டிப்பாக பிற தாய்மொழிகளான உருது, தெலுங்கு, மலையாளம் போன்றவைகளில் எழுதக்கூடாது. கேள்வியானது தமிழ் அல்லது ஆங்கிலத்தில் மொழிமாற்றம் செய்யவும் என்றுதான் இருக்கும்)

### Exercise-1:

You see notice in the railway station. A North Indian who cannot read tamil, needs your help in understanding the notice. Give him the message in English.

எச்சரிக்கை: அறிமுகம் இல்லாத நபர்களிடமிருந்து உணவு பொருட்களை ஏற்காதீர். ஓடும் இரயிலில் ஏறவோ இரயிலிலிருந்து இறங்கவோ கூடாது. எளிதில் தீப்பற்றக்கூடிய பொருட்களை இரயிலில் கொண்டு செல்லக்கூடாது.

**Answer:** Don't get food items from unknown persons. Don't get in or step down from the moving train. Flammable things should not be brought.

### Exercise-2:

A Foreigner wants to go to Malar Medical Store. As he does not Know Tamil, help him to understand the instructions through your translation.

பிரதான சாலையில் தெற்கு நோக்கி நேராகச் செல்லவும். சிறிது தூரம் கடந்த பின்னர் வலது புற சந்தில் திரும்பினால் காந்தி சாலையை அடைவீர்கள். அங்கிருந்து நேர்பாதையில் சென்றால் 2 நிமிடங்களில் சாலையின் வலது புறத்தில் மலர் மருந்தகத்தை சென்றடைவீர்கள்.

**Answer:** Walk straight towards south in the main road. After a few minutes walk, turn right and you will reach Gandhi Road. Then walk in the straight road. After 2 minutes walk you will reach Malar Pharmacy on your right.



**Exercise – 3:**

Translate the instructions into English:

சிறுசேமிப்புக் கணக்குத் துவங்க நீங்கள் இந்தப்படிவத்தை நிரப்ப வேண்டும். உங்கள் புகைப்படத்தை இங்கு ஒட்ட வேண்டும். உங்கள் வாகன ஓட்டுநர் உரிமத்தின் நகல் ஒன்று கொடுக்க வேண்டும். இந்த வங்கியில் கணக்கு வைத்துள்ள ஒருவர் உங்களை அறிமுகப்படுத்த வேண்டும். இதற்கு முன்பணமாக ரூ.500/- இருப்பு வைக்க வேண்டும்.

*Answer: In order to open Small Savings Account, Fill this form. Paste your photograph here. You have to submit your Driving Licence. Any account holder of this bank must introduce you. You have to deposit Rs.500/-*

**Exercise – 4:**

As people of India we speak several languages. We have different customs, We eat different and various types of food. We dress in different ways. But in our hearts we are all alike in our identity as Indians and as children of Mother India. Translate in to Tamil:

*Answer: இந்திய மக்களாகிய நாம் பல்வேறு மொழிகளைப் பேசுகின்றோம். பல்வேறு பழக்கவழக்கங்களைப் பின்பற்றுகின்றோம். வித்தியாசமான, மாறுபட்ட உணவுவகைகளை உண்கின்றோம். வெவ்வேறு விதமான உடைகளை அணிகின்றோம். ஆனால் நாம் அனைவரும் மனதால் இந்தியத் தாயின் குழந்தைகள் என்ற அடையாளத்துடன் ஒன்றுபட்டுள்ளோம்.*

**Exercise – 5:**

A man at the railway station has lost his ticket. The ticket examiner gives him the following instruction. The man seeks your guidance as he knows neither Tamil nor Hindi. Translate the instruction into English to help him.

பயணச்சீட்டை என்னிடம் காண்பிக்க வேண்டும். நீங்கள் அதை காண்பிக்க தவறினால் ரயில் விதிகளின்படி அபராதம் கட்ட வேண்டும். அபராதத்தை என்னிடம் செலுத்தி ரசீது பெற்றுக் கொள்ளலாம்.

*Answer: Show me your ticket or you will pay the fine according to the Railway Rules. Pay me the fine and get the receipt.*

**Some of the Instructions for You:**

தமிழ் மொழிபெயர்ப்பு	English Translation
கடற்கரைக்குச் செல்லும் அடுத்த ரயில் வண்டி நடைமேடை எண் 1க்கு 15 நிமிடங்களில் வரும். பயணிகள் காலதாமதத்தைப் பொறுத்துக் கொள்ளும்படி வேண்டப்படுகிறார்கள்.	The next train to Beach will arrive at Platform No.1 in fifteen minutes' time. Passengers are requested to bear with delay.
காற்றுக்கு வேலி இல்லை, பறவைக்கு எல்லையில்லை மனிதா உன் மனதை மட்டும் ஏன் விலங்கிட்டு வைத்திருக்கிறாய்.	Breeze has no hedge, Bird has no edge. Oh ! Man, Why you chained your mind.

தடை செய்யப்பட்ட பகுதி. மீறுபவர்கள் தண்டிக்கப்படுவார்கள்.	Prohibited area. Trespassers will be punished
இங்கு சுவரொட்டிகளை ஒட்டாதீர்கள் (அ) விளம்பரம் செய்யாதீர்கள்.	Stick No Bills
எச்சரிக்கை:இங்கு குழி பறிக்காதீர்கள். கீழே கண்ணாடி ஒளி இழை கம்பிகள் செல்கின்றது.	Caution: Don't dig the ground here. Optical Fiber Cable Passes Here.
எச்சரிக்கை: புகைபிடித்தல் உடல்நலனுக்கு கேடு விளைவிக்கும்.	Caution: Smoking is injurious to health
தண்ணீரை வீணாக்காதீர்கள்.	Don't waste water.
மின் சிக்கனம், தேவை இக்கணம்.	Save Electricity. Need of the hour.
புற்களின் மீது நடக்காதீர்கள்.	Keep off the grass.
வாசலுக்கு முன் வாகனங்களை நிறுத்தாதீர்கள்.	Don't park the vehicles in front of the gate.
நாய்கள் ஜாக்கிரதை.	Beware of dogs.
விளம்பரம் செய்யாதீர்கள்.	Stick no bills.
அமைதியை கடைபிடிக்கவும்.	Keep silence.
குப்பைகளை குப்பைத் தொட்டியில் போடவும்.	Use dustbin.

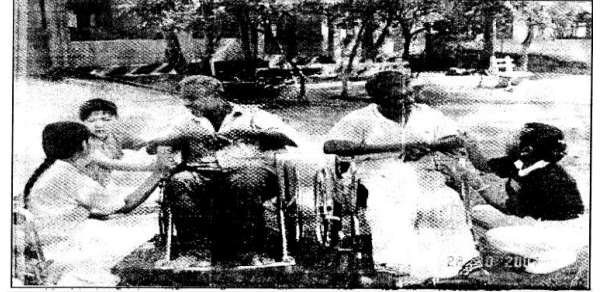
**B. Expressing ideas about picture:**

கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள படத்தை உற்றுநோக்கி உனது கருத்துகளை பதிவு செய்தல் வேண்டும்.

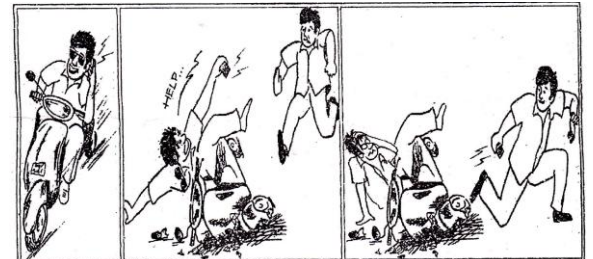
**Exercise-1: Look at the picture given below.**

Express your views on it in about five sentences:

“Help the Needy”



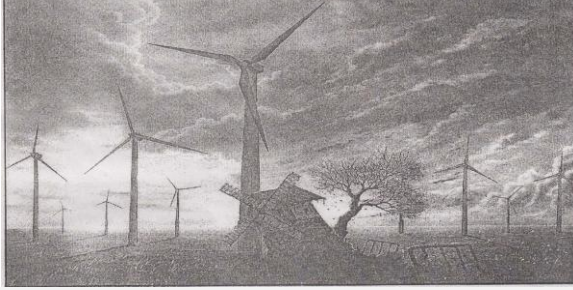
*I see two old people in this picture. They are in wheel chairs. They could not stand up and walk. It may be an old age home. Three girls talk to them with love and affection. They may or may not be their relatives. We must help to the old and needy people. I will help to poor and needy people in my life.*

**Exercise-2:**



*This picture shows a road accident.  
A man rides fast in his bike talking in his cell phone.  
He meets with an accident and falls down.  
He shouts for help. The another man rushes to him.  
But he didn't help the injured.  
He rushed back snatching his cell phone.  
We should not use cell phones during bike riding*

### Exercise-3: (June-2014)



*This picture shows wind mill.  
I have seen ten windmills here.  
There is a power station and a tree among these wind mills.  
The energy we get from these wind mills are renewable energy.  
We find these windmills near the slopes of the mountain ranges.  
These are non-pollutant.  
We should encourage these type of energy resources.*

### Exercise-4:

#### TIGER – THE NATIONAL ANIMAL



*This picture shows a tiger.  
Tiger is our national animal.  
It is a wild animal.  
We find tigers in forests and Zoo.  
It is a mammal.  
It might be a Royal Bengal Tiger.  
It is an endangered species.  
We should protect tigers from poachers*

### Exercise-5:



*This picture shows a smart classroom.  
The teacher uses computer and projector.  
The students are listening the class.  
They are very keen on learning.  
They are in their uniform.  
These classrooms make students learn their subjects interestingly.*

**குறிப்பு:** \* குறைந்தபட்ச மதிப்பெண் பெற பின்வரும் 5 வாக்கியங்கள் போன்றும் எழுதலாம்.  
\* படத்திற்கு தலைப்பாக கொடுக்கப்பட்டுள்ள வாக்கியத்தையும் விடையில் எழுதவும்.

### My views about this picture:

- 1) This picture is about .....(தலைப்பு).....
- 2) This picture contains many ideas.
- 3) I like this picture.
- 4) It is meaningful.
- 5) It is very natural.
- 6) I see \_\_\_\_\_ in the picture (படத்தில் உள்ள பொருட்களின் பெயர்களை எழுதவும்.)

எடுத்துக்காட்டாக

boy-சிறுவன்	girl-சிறுமி	man-ஆண்
woman-பெண்	tree- மரம்	flower -மலர்
vehicle-வண்டி	road-சாலை	animal-மிருகம்
house-வீடு	flood- வெள்ளம்	pollution- மாசுபாடு
rain-மழை	famine-வறட்சி	fire-நெருப்பு
people-மக்கள்	shop-கடை	some birds-சில பறவைகள்
migration-புலம் பெயர்வு	natural calamity-இயற்கைச் சீற்றம்	

## OUR PRODUCTS

- ❖ 10<sup>th</sup> Std - All Subjects with Practice Book (EM & TM)
- ❖ 12<sup>th</sup> Std - English, Maths & Chemistry (EM & TM)
- ❖ 9<sup>th</sup> Std - English with Activity Book
- ❖ TET - English for Competitive Exams with Practice Book
- ❖ Verbs and Tenses - Mini Book



புத்தகங்களை VPP மூலம் பெற விரும்புவோர் 10<sup>th</sup> English அல்லது  
10<sup>th</sup> Tamil அல்லது 10<sup>th</sup> Science (TM) அல்லது 9<sup>th</sup> English அல்லது  
TET English - 1 Copy என்ற குறிப்புடன் தங்கள் விலாசத்தை  
9787104040 என்ற எண்ணுக்கு SMS செய்யவும்.

**For Orders Contact : 9787609090, 9787201010**

**WAY TO SUCCESS PUBLICATIONS**

Plot No. 24, Ramamoorthi Nagar, Old Karur Road,  
Melachinthamani, Trichy- 620 002.



You can also Purchase  
our Products online in  
[www.bookade.com](http://www.bookade.com)

**விலை ரூ. 40**